E-Class

Coupe and Cabriolet
Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

ⓘ Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, descriptions may vary from those of your own vehicle.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS 2075844281

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Index 4

Introduction 21

At a glance 27

Safety 37

Opening/closing 71

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 105

Lights and windshield wipers 119

Climate control 135

Driving and parking 149

On-board computer and displays 211

Stowage and features 267

Maintenance and care 293

Breakdown assistance 307

Wheels and tires 321

Technical data 359

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Sockets
4ETS
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) ... 191
4MATIC off-road system ... 191

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message ... 229
Function/notes ... 64
Important safety notes ... 64
Warning lamp ... 258
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification ... 140
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 223
Display message ... 244
Function/information ... 204
Active Driving Assistance package . 204
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 223
Display message ... 243
Function/information ... 208
Active light function ... 126
Active Service System
see ASSYST PLUS
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ... 67
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message ... 239
Function/notes ... 126
Switching on/off (on-board computer) ... 224
Additives (engine oil) ... 365
Air bags
Display message ... 235
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) ... 42
Head bag ... 45
Important safety notes ... 41
Knee bag ... 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ... 46
Pelvis air bag ... 45
Safety guidelines ... 40
Side impact air bag ... 43
Window curtain air bag ... 46
AIRCAP
Cleaning instructions ... 302
Extending/retracting ... 97
Important safety notes ... 97
Installing/removing the wind screen ... 98
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
AIRSCARF
Setting the vents ... 147
Switching on/off ... 112
Air vents
Glove box ... 146
Important safety notes ... 146
Rear ... 147
Setting ... 146
Setting the AIRSCARF vents ... 147
Setting the center air vents ... 146
Setting the side air vents ... 146
Switching AIRSCARF on/off ... 112
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ashtray ... 275
Assistance menu (on-board computer) ... 221
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message ... 298
Hiding a service message ... 298
Notes ... 298
Resetting the service interval display ... 298
Service message ... 298
Special service requirements ... 298
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating ... 70
Function ... 70
Switching off the alarm ... 70

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 222
Display message 242
Function/notes 199
Audio system
see separate operating instructions
Authorized Centers
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshops
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 239
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 155
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 154
Automatic headlamp mode 121
Automatic transmission
Automatic drive program 161
Changing gear 159
Display message 251
Driving tips 160
Emergency running mode 164
Kickdown 160
Manual drive program 162
Overview 158
Problem (malfunction) 164
Program selector button 160
Pulling away 153
Releasing the parking lock manually 164
Selector lever 158
Shift ranges 161
Starting the engine 152
Steering wheel paddle shifters 160
Transmission position display 158
Transmission positions 159
Automatic transmission emergency mode 164

B

Bag hook 271
BAS (Brake Assist System) 64
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 65
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 75
Important safety notes 75
Replacing 75
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 312
Display message 241
Important safety notes 310
Jump starting 313
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 223
Display message 244
Notes/function 200
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 231
Notes 366
Brake lamps
Display message 237
Brakes
ABS 64
BAS 64
BAS PLUS 65
Brake fluid (notes) 366
Display message 229
Driving tips 171
Important safety notes 171
Maintenance 172
Parking brake 168
Warning lamp 258
Breakdown
see Flat tire
Bulbs
see Changing bulbs

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 22
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Car
see Vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Care
AIRCAP 302
Carpets 306
Car wash 299
Display 305
Exterior lights 304
Gear or selector lever 305
Interior 305
Matte finish 301
Notes 299
Paint 301
Plastic trim 305
Power washer 300
Rear view camera 304
Roof lining 306
Seat belt 306
Seat cover 306
Sensors 304
Soft top 302
Steering wheel 305
Tail pipes 305
Trim pieces 306
Washing by hand 300
Wheels 303
Wind deflector 302
Windows 303
Wind screen 303
Wiper blades 304
Wooden trim 306
Cargo tie down rings 271
Car wash (care) 299
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 219
Center console 32
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 225
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 73
Changing bulbs
High-beam headlamps 131
Important safety notes 129
Low-beam headlamps 131
Overview of bulb types 130
Parking lamps 131
Standing lamps (front) 131
Turn signals (front) 132
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 63
Children
In the vehicle 58
Restraint systems 58
Special seat belt retractor 61
Child seat
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 61
Top Tether 62
Cigarette lighter 276
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 304
Climate control
Automatic climate control (3-zone) 139
Controlling automatically 141
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 140
Defrosting the windows 144
Defrosting the windshield 143
Dual-zone automatic climate control 137
Important safety notes 136
Indicator lamp 141
Information on using 3-zone automatic climate control 140
Maximum cooling 144
Notes on using automatic climate control 138
Overview of systems 136
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 141
Problem with the rear window defroster 144
Rear control panel 139
Setting the air distribution 142
Setting the airflow 143
Setting the air vents 146
Setting the climate mode 141
Setting the temperature 142
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 144
Switching on/off 140
Switching residual heat on/off 145
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 144
Switching the ZONE function on/off 143

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit
Overview 28
see Instrument cluster
COMAND
see separate operating instructions
COMAND display
Cleaning 305
Combination switch 124
Compass
Calibrating 290
Calling up 289
Setting 290
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 216
Convenience closing feature 87
Convenience opening feature 86
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 296
Display message 240
Filling capacity 367
Important safety notes 366
Temperature gauge 213
Warning lamp 262
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering light function
Display message 236
Function/notes 126
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 129
Cruise control
Activation conditions 175
Cruise control lever 175
Deactivating 176
Display message 247
Driving system 174
Function/notes 174
Important safety notes 174
Setting a speed 176
Storing and maintaining current speed 175
Cup holder
Center console 273
Important safety notes 273
Rear compartment 274
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 24
Customer Relations Department 24

D

Dashboard
see Instrument cluster
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Data
see Technical data
Daytime running lamps
Display message 238
Function/notes 121
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 224
Dealerships
see Qualified specialist workshop
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 225
Interior lighting 225
Diagnostics connection 24
Digital speedometer 217
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 298
Calling up (on-board computer) 228
Driving systems 242
Engine 240
General notes 228
Hiding (on-board computer) 228
KEYLESS-GO 254
Lights 236
Safety systems 229
SmartKey 254
Tires 248
Vehicle 251
Distance display (on-board computer) 221
Distance recorder
see Trip odometer
Distance warning (warning lamp) 264
DISTRONIC PLUS
Deactivating 186
Display message 245
Displays in the multifunction display 185
Function/notes 177
Important safety notes 177

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the specified minimum distance 184
Warning lamp 264
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 225
Automatic locking (switch) 80
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 73
Control panel 35
Display message 252
Emergency locking 81
Emergency unlocking 80
Important safety notes 79
Opening (from inside) 79
Draft stop 96
Drinking and driving 169
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program
Automatic 161
Display 158
Manual 162
Driver's door
see Doors
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 299
Symmetrical low beam 120
Driving on flooded roads 173
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 64
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 67
BAS (Brake Assist System) 64
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 65
Electronic brake force distribution ... 67
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 66
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 66
Important safety information 64
Overview 63
PRE-SAFE® Brake 67
Driving systems
Active Blind Spot Assist 204
Active Driving Assistance package 204
Active Lane Keeping Assist 207
ATTENTION ASSIST 199
Blind Spot Assist 200
Cruise control 174
Display message 242
DISTRONIC PLUS 177
Dynamic handling package with sports mode 190
HOLD function 189
Lane Keeping Assist 202
Lane Tracking package 200
Parking Guidance 194
PARKTRONIC 191
Rear view camera 197
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 160
Brakes 171
Break-in period 150
Downhill gradient 171
Drinking and driving 169
Driving abroad 120
Driving in winter 173
Driving on flooded roads 173
Driving on wet roads 173
Exhaust check 170
Fuel 169
General 169
Hydroplaning 173
Icy road surfaces 174
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 172
Pedals 169
Snow chains 325
Symmetrical low beam 120
Wet road surface 172
Drowsiness detection assistance system
see ATTENTION ASSIST
DVD audio
Operating (on-board computer) 219
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 220
Dynamic handling package with sports mode 190

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
- Activating/deactivating ... 226
- Function/notes ... 114

EASY-EXIT feature
- Crash-responsive ... 114
- Function/notes ... 114
- Switching on/off ... 226

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Display message ... 230
- Function/notes ... 67

ECO display
- Function/notes ... 170
- On-board computer ... 217

ECO start/stop function
- Deactivating/activating ... 155
- General information ... 154

Electronic Stability Program
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Emergency closing
- Soft top ... 91

Emergency release
- Driver's door ... 80
- Trunk ... 84
- Vehicle ... 80

Emergency spare wheel
- Important safety notes ... 355
- Points to remember ... 355
- Storage location ... 356
- Technical data ... 357

Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Function ... 57
- Safety guidelines ... 40

Emissions control
- Service and warranty information ... 21

Engine
- Check Engine warning lamp ... 262
- Display message ... 240
- ECO start/stop function ... 154
- Engine number ... 362
- Irregular running ... 157
- Jump-starting ... 313
- Starting problems ... 157
- Starting the engine with the SmartKey ... 153
- Starting with KEYLESS-GO ... 153
- Switching off ... 168
- Tow-starting (vehicle) ... 317

Engine electronics
- Problem (malfunction) ... 157

Engine jump starting
- see Jump starting (engine)

Engine oil
- Adding ... 296
- Additives ... 365
- Checking the oil level ... 295
- Checking the oil level using the dipstick ... 295
- Display message ... 241
- Filling capacity ... 365
- Notes about oil grades ... 365
- Notes on oil level/consumption ... 295
- Viscosity ... 365

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Deactivating/activating ... 222
- Deactivating/activating (notes) ... 67
- Display message ... 229
- ETS/4ETS ... 66
- Function/notes ... 66
- Important safety information ... 66
- Warning lamp ... 259

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 66

Exhaust check ... 170

Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) ... 305

Exterior lighting
- Setting options ... 120
- see Lights

Exterior mirrors
- Adjusting ... 115
- Dipping (automatic) ... 116
- Folding in/out (automatically) ... 116
- Folding in/out (electrically) ... 115
- Folding in when locking (on-board computer) ... 227
- Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 116
- Setting ... 116
- Storing settings (memory function) ... 117
- Storing the parking position ... 116

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

F

Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
First-aid kit 308
Flat tire
MOExtended tires 309
Preparing the vehicle 308
Floormat 290
Fog lamps
Switching on/off 122
Front fog lamps
Display message 237
Switching on/off 122
Fuel
Additives 364
Consumption statistics 216
Displaying the current consumption 217
Displaying the range 217
Driving tips 169
Flexible fuel vehicles 364
Fuel gauge 29, 213
Grade (gasoline) 363
Important safety notes 362
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 363
Problem (malfunction) 167
Refueling 165
Tank content/reserve fuel 363
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 165
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 217
Fuel tank
Capacity 363
Problem (malfunction) 167
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 308
Fuses
Allocation chart 318
Before changing 318
Dashboard fuse box 318
Fuse box in the engine compartment 318
Fuse box in the trunk 319
Important safety notes 317

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 289
Important safety notes 286
Opening/closing the garage door .. 289
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 287
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 360
Glove box 269

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps 125
Head bags
Display message 233
Operation 45
Headlamps
Adding fluid to cleaning system 297
Cleaning system (capacity) 367
Cleaning system (function) 125
Cleaning system (notes) 367
Fogging up 128
see Automatic headlamp mode
Head level heating (AIRSCARF) 112
Head restraint
Lowering manually (rear) 109
Head restraints
Adjusting 109
Adjusting (electrically) 109
Adjusting (rear) 109
see NECK-PRO head restraints
Heating
see Climate control
High-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 131
Display message 237
Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 127
Switching on/off 124
Hill start assist 153
HOLD function
Display message 242
Function/notes 189

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Hood
Closing ... 295
Display message ... 252
Opening ... 294
Hydroplaning ... 173

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer ... 70
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Instrument cluster
Overview ... 29, 213
Settings ... 224
Warning and indicator lamps ... 30, 256
Instrument cluster lighting ... 213
Interior lighting ... 128
Automatic control ... 128
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) ... 225
Emergency lighting ... 129
Manual control ... 129
Overview ... 128
Reading lamp ... 128

J

Jack
Storage location ... 308
Using ... 346
Jump starting (engine) ... 313

K

KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature ... 87
Display message ... 254
Locking ... 73
Start/Stop button ... 151
Starting the engine ... 153
Unlocking ... 73
Key positions
KEYLESS-GO ... 151
SmartKey ... 151
Kickdown
Driving tips ... 160
Manual drive program ... 162
Knee bag ... 43

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 223
Display message ... 243
Function/information ... 202
Lane Tracking package ... 200
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors ... 61
License plate lamp (display message) ... 237
Light function, active
Display message ... 238
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off ... 225
Active light function ... 126
Automatic headlamp mode ... 121
Cornering light function ... 126
Driving abroad ... 120
Fog lamps ... 122
Hazard warning lamps ... 125
High beam flasher ... 125
High-beam headlamps ... 124
Light switch ... 120
Low-beam headlamps ... 122
Parking lamps ... 123
Rear fog lamp ... 123
Standing lamps ... 124
Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off ... 224
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) ... 224
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) ... 225

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 225
Turn signals 124
see Changing bulbs
see Interior lighting
Light sensor (display message) 239
Loading guidelines 268
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 80
Emergency locking 81
From inside (central locking button) 79
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 226
Low-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 131
Display message 236
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 120
Switching on/off 122
Luggage cover
see Trunk partition
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 111

M

M+S tires 324
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 301
mbrace
Call priority 281
Display message 231
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 282
Downloading routes 285
Emergency call 279
Geo fencing 285
Important safety notes 277
Locating a stolen vehicle 284
MB info call button 281
Remote vehicle locking 283
Roadside Assistance button 280
Search & Send 282
Self-test 278
Speed alert 285
System 278
Triggering the vehicle alarm 286
Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 284
Vehicle remote unlocking 283
Mechanical key
Function/notes 74
Locking vehicle 81
Unlocking the driver's door 80
Memory card (audio) 219
Memory function 117
Message memory (on-board computer) 228
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
Mobile phone
Menu (on-board computer) 220
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 74
MOExtended tires 309
Mounting wheels
Lowering the vehicle 348
Mounting a new wheel 348
Raising the vehicle 346
Removing a wheel 347
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 345
MP3
Operation 219
see separate operating instructions
Multifunction display
Function/notes 215
Permanent display 224
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 214
Overview 31

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 218
Neck-level heating
see AIRSCARF
NECK-PRO head restraints
Operation 51
Resetting after being triggered 51
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 150

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Faults 50
Operation 46
System self-test 49
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle 58
Important safety notes 38
OCS
Faults 50
Operation 46
System self-test 49
Odometer
see Trip odometer
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Assistance menu 221
Audio menu 219
Convenience submenu 226
Displaying a service message 298
Display messages 228
DISTRONIC PLUS 185
Factory settings submenu 227
Important safety notes 212
Instrument cluster submenu 224
Lighting submenu 224
Menu overview 216
Message memory 228
Navigation menu 218
Operation 214
Service menu 223
Settings menu 223
Standard display 216
Telephone menu 220
Trip menu 216
Vehicle submenu 225
Video DVD operation 220
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 214
Overhead control panel 34
Override feature
Rear side windows 63

P

Paint code number 361
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 301
Panic alarm 38
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Opening/closing 101
Opening/closing the roller sunblind 102
Problem (malfunction) 103
Resetting 102
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 100
Parking 167
Important safety notes 167
Parking brake 168
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 116
Rear view camera 197
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Parking Guidance 194
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 231
Notes/function 168
Warning lamp 261
Parking Guidance
Display message 244
Important safety notes 194
Parking lamps
Switching on/off 123
Parking lamps (changing bulbs) 131

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 193
Driving system 191
Function/notes 191
Important safety notes 191
Problem (malfunction) 194
Range of the sensors 192
Warning display 193
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 46
Pedals 169
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 305
Power washers 300
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Display message 232
Operation 52
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 222
Display message 232
Function/notes 67
Warning lamp 264
Preventive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Product information 21
Program selector button 160
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 153

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 24

R

Radar sensor system
Activating/deactivating 226
Display message 242
Radio
Selecting a station 219
see separate operating instructions
Reading lamp 128
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 147
Setting the temperature 142
Rear fog lamp
Display message 238
Switching on/off 123
Rear seats
Display message 252
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 304
Function/notes 197
Switching on/off 198
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 115
Dipping (automatic) 116
Rear window blind 275
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 144
Switching on/off 144
Refueling
Fuel gauge 29, 213
Important safety notes 165
Refueling process 165
see Fuel
Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission) 164
Remote control
Garage door opener 286
Programming (garage door opener) 287
Reporting safety defects 25
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 241
Warning lamp 262
see Fuel
Residual heat (climate control) 145
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) 158
Reversing lamps (display message) 238

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 22
Roll bar
Display message 232
Operation 51
Roller sunblind
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 101
Rear window 275
Roof
Overview 89
see Soft top
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 306
Roof load (maximum) 367

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 58
Child restraint systems 58
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 46
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 56
Automatic comfort-fit feature 58
Belt force limiters 57
Cleaning 306
Correct usage 54
Emergency Tensioning Devices 57
Fastening 55
Important safety guidelines 53
Releasing 56
Safety guidelines 40
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 227
Warning lamp 257
Warning lamp (function) 57
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 108
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 111
Adjusting the head restraint 109
Cleaning the cover 306
Correct driver's seat position 106
Folding the backrests forward/back 110
Important safety notes 107
Overview 107
Seat backrest display message 253
Seat heating problem 112
Seat ventilation problem 112
Storing settings (memory function) 117
Switching AIRSCARF on/off 112
Switching seat heating on/off 111
Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 112
Selector lever
Cleaning 305
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 304
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service menu (on-board computer) . 223
Service products
Brake fluid 366
Coolant (engine) 366
Engine oil 365
Fuel 362
Important safety notes 362
Washer fluid 367
Service work
see ASSYST PLUS
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 227
On-board computer 223
Setting the air distribution 142
Setting the airflow 143
Side impact air bag 43
Side marker lamp (display message) 238
Side windows
Cleaning 303
Convenience closing feature 87
Convenience opening feature 86
Important safety information 84
Opening/closing 85
Opening/closing all (Cabriolet) 85
Problem (malfunction) 89
Resetting 88
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SmartKey
Changing the battery 75
Changing the programming 74
Checking the battery 75
Convenience closing feature 87
Convenience opening feature 86
Display message 254
Door central locking/unlocking 73
Important safety notes 72
Loss 77
Mechanical key 74
Opening/closing soft top 91
Positions (ignition lock) 151
Problem (malfunction) 77
Starting the engine 153
Snow chains 325
Sockets
Center console 277
General notes 277
Rear compartment 277
Soft top
AIRCAP 97
Cleaning 302
Closing manually in an emergency ... 91
Display message 253
Important safety notes 89
Installing/removing the AIRCAP wind screen 98
Opening/closing (SmartKey) 91
Opening/closing (with soft-top switch) 90
Problem (malfunction) 100
Relocking 95
wind screen 96
Soft-top switch 90
Spare wheel
Storage location 356
Specialist workshop 24
Special seat belt retractor 61
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 217
In the Instrument cluster 29, 213
Segments 214
Selecting the unit of measurement 224
see Instrument cluster
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 233
Introduction 39
Warning lamp 261
Warning lamp (function) 39
Standing lamps
Changing bulbs 131
Display message 238
Switching on/off 124
Starting (engine) 152
Steering (display message) 253
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 113
Button overview 31
Buttons (on-board computer) 214
Cleaning 305
Important safety notes 113
Paddle shifters 160
Storing settings (memory function) 117
Steering wheel paddle shifters 160
Stowage areas 268
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 269
Cup holders 273
Glove box 269
Important safety information 268
Stowage net 269
Stowage net 269
Stowage well beneath the trunk floor 272
Summer tires 324
Sun visor 274
Supplement Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 225
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 144
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 70

T

Tachometer 214
Tail lamps
Display message 237

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tank content
Fuel gauge 29, 213
Technical data
Emergency spare wheel 357
Information 360
Tires/wheels 349
Vehicle data 367
TELEAID
Call priority 281
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 282
Downloading routes 285
Emergency call 279
Geo fencing 285
Important safety notes 277
Locating a stolen vehicle 284
MB info call button 281
Remote vehicle locking 283
Roadside Assistance button 280
Search & Send 282
Self-test 278
Speed alert 285
System 278
Triggering the vehicle alarm 286
Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 284
Vehicle remote unlocking 283
Telephone
Accepting a call 220
Display message 253
Menu (on-board computer) 220
Number from the phone book 221
Redialing 221
Rejecting/ending a call 220
Temperature
Coolant 213
Outside temperature 214
Setting (climate control) 142
Theft deterrent systems
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 70
Immobilizer 70
Through-loading 270
Through-loading feature 270
Time
see Separate Operator's Manual
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 330
Checking manually 329
Display message 248
Maximum 328
Notes 327
Recommended 325
Tire pressure loss warning system
Important safety notes 329
Restarting 329
Tire pressure monitoring system
Checking the tire pressure electronically 332
Function/notes 330
Restarting 332
Warning lamp 265
Warning message 332
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 343
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 342
Bar (definition) 341
Changing a wheel 344
Characteristics 341
Checking 323
Definition of terms 341
Direction of rotation 344
Display message 248
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 344
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 341
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 342
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 342
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 342
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 342
Important safety notes 322
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 342
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 342
Labeling (overview) 338
Load bearing index (definition) 343
Load index 340
Load index (definition) 342
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 342

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum load on a tire (definition) 343
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 343
Maximum tire load 340
Maximum tire load (definition) 343
MOExtended tires 324
Optional equipment weight (definition) 343
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 343
Replacing 344
Service life 324
Sidewall (definition) 343
Speed rating (definition) 342
Storing 344
Structure and characteristics (definition) 341
Temperature 337
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 343
Tire bead (definition) 343
Tire pressure (definition) 343
Tire pressures (recommended) 342
Tire size (data) 349
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 338
Tire tread 323
Tire tread (definition) 343
Total load limit (definition) 344
Traction 337
Traction (definition) 343
Tread wear 337
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 336
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 342
Unladen weight (definition) 343
Wear indicator (definition) 343
Wheel rim (definition) 342
see Flat tire

Top Tether 62

Towing
Important safety guidelines 315
Installing the towing eye 315
Removing the towing eye 316
With the rear axle raised 316

Towing away
With both axles on the ground 316

Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 317
Important safety notes 315

Transfer case 164

Transmission
see Automatic transmission

Transporting the vehicle 317

Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 306

Trip computer (on-board computer) 216

Trip odometer
Calling up 216
Resetting (on-board computer) 217

Trunk
Emergency release 83
Important safety notes 81
Locking separately 83
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 82
Opening (automatically from inside) 83
Opening (automatically from outside) 82

Trunk lid
Display message 252
Opening/closing 81
Opening dimensions 367

Trunk load (maximum) 367

Trunk partition
Display message 253
General notes 96
Opening/closing 96

Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 132
Display message 236
Switching on/off 124

Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 80
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 79

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 274
Vehicle
Data acquisition 25
Display message 251
Equipment 21
Individual settings 223
Limited Warranty 25
Loading 333
Locking (in an emergency) 81
Locking (SmartKey) 73
Lowering 348
Maintenance 22
Parking for a long period 169
Pulling away 153
Raising 346
Reporting problems 24
Securing from rolling away 345
Towing away 315
Transporting 317
Unlocking (in an emergency) 80
Unlocking (SmartKey) 73
Vehicle data 367
Vehicle data 367
Vehicle dimensions 367
Vehicle emergency locking 81
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 361
Vehicle tool kit 308
Video
Operating the DVD 220
VIN 361

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 258
Brakes 258
Check Engine 262
Coolant 262
Distance warning 264
DISTRONIC PLUS 264
ESP® 259
ESP® OFF 260
Fuel tank 262
Overview 30, 256
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 46
Reserve fuel 262
Seat belt 257
SRS 261
Tire pressure monitor 265
Warranty 360
Washer fluid
Display message 254
Wheel bolt tightening torque 348
Wheel chock 345
Wheels
Changing a wheel 344
Checking 323
Cleaning 303
Cleaning (warning) 344
Emergency spare wheel 355
Important safety notes 322
Interchanging/changing 344
Mounting a new wheel 348
Mounting a wheel 345
Removing a wheel 347
Storing 344
Tightening torque 348
Wheel size/tire size 349
Wind deflector
see AIRCAP
Wind deflector (cleaning instructions) 302
Window curtain air bag
Operation 46
Windows
see Side windows
Wind screen (cleaning instructions) 303
Windshield
Defrosting 143
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 297
Filling capacity 367
Notes 367
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 133
Replacing the wiper blades 133
Switching on/off 132

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Winter driving
Important safety notes 324
Slippery road surfaces 174
Snow chains 325
Winter tires
M+S tires 324
Wiper blades
Cleaning 304
Important safety notes 133
Replacing 133
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 306
Workshops
see Qualified specialist workshop

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Product information

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts as well as conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This is also the case, even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Here, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Printed Operator's Manual

The printed Operator's Manual (including any Supplements) must be observed.

There is no electronic update to the Digital Operator's Manual. Amendments are only made to the printed Operator's Manual.

Operator's Manual

General notes

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from some of the descriptions or illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have any questions about equipment or operation.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole.

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

⚠ **WARNING**

If you connect equipment to the on-board diagnostics connection, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This can impair the operating safety of your vehicle while driving. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to the on-board diagnostics connection.

⚠ **WARNING**

Loose equipment or equipment cables which are connected to the on-board diagnostics connection can obstruct the area around the pedals. The equipment or the cables could come between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. This may affect the function of the pedals. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any equipment or cables in the driver's footwell.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can, for example, lead to emissions monitoring information being reset. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Your vehicle records electronic data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace (Canada: TELE AID), data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its affiliates or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check your mbrace (Canada: TELE AID) purchase agreement to find out more about data that can be recorded and transmitted by this system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information on copyright

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

FreeType

Portions of this software are copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved. © 1996-2000 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg.

Gnu compiler

Copyright © 1982, 1986 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

The Berkeley software License Agreement specifies the terms and conditions for redistribution. Redistributions and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistribution of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistribution in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

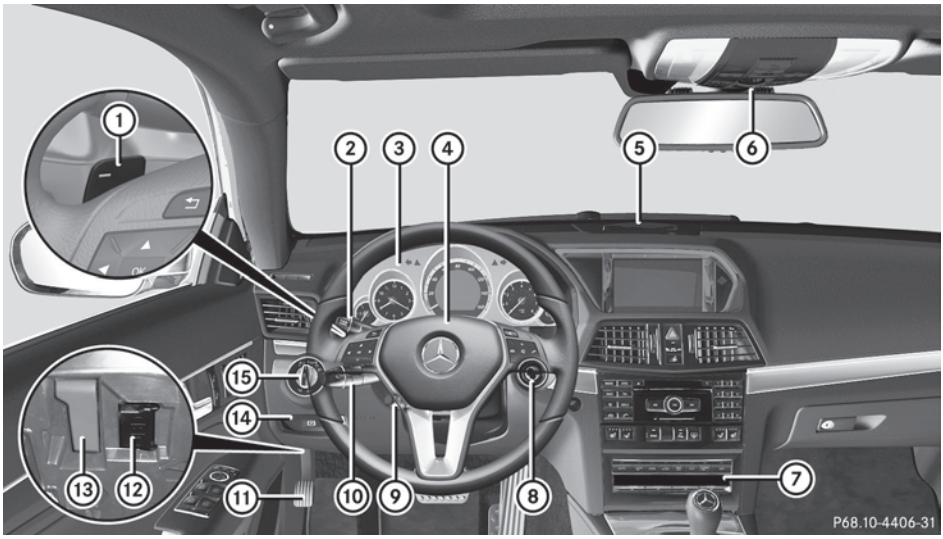
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit 28
Instrument cluster 29
Multifunction steering wheel 31
Center console 32
Overhead control panel 34
Door control panel 35

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Cockpit



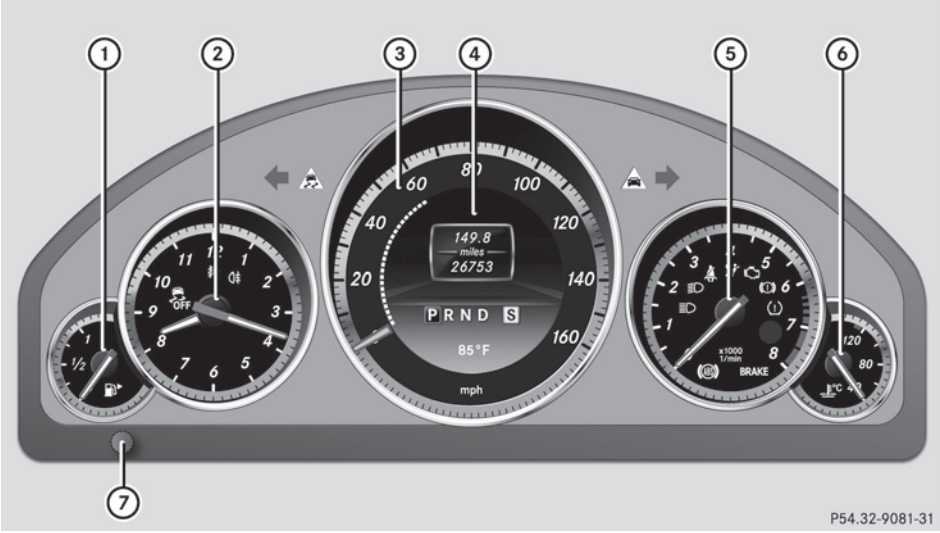
	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	160
②	Cruise control lever	175
③	Instrument cluster	29
④	Horn	
⑤	PARKTRONIC warning display	191
⑥	Overhead control panel	34
⑦	Climate control systems	136
⑧	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	151 151

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusting the steering wheel electrically	113
⑩	Combination switch	124
⑪	Parking brake	168
⑫	Diagnostics connection	24
⑬	Opening the hood	294
⑭	Releasing the parking brake	168
⑮	Light switch	120

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

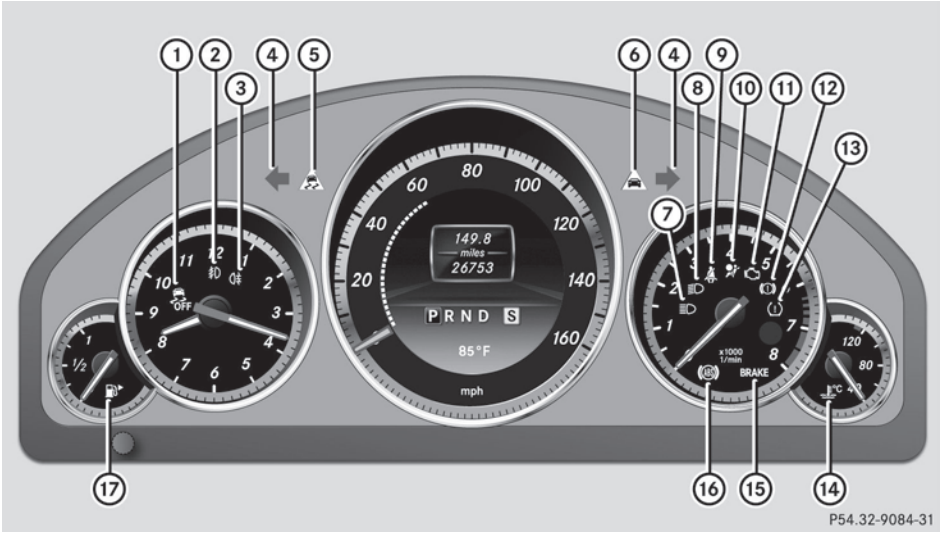


	Function	Page
①	Fuel gauge	
②	Time, see the separate operating instructions	
③	Speedometer with segments	214

	Function	Page
④	Multifunction display	215
⑤	Tachometer	214
⑥	Coolant temperature	213
⑦	Instrument lighting	213

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps

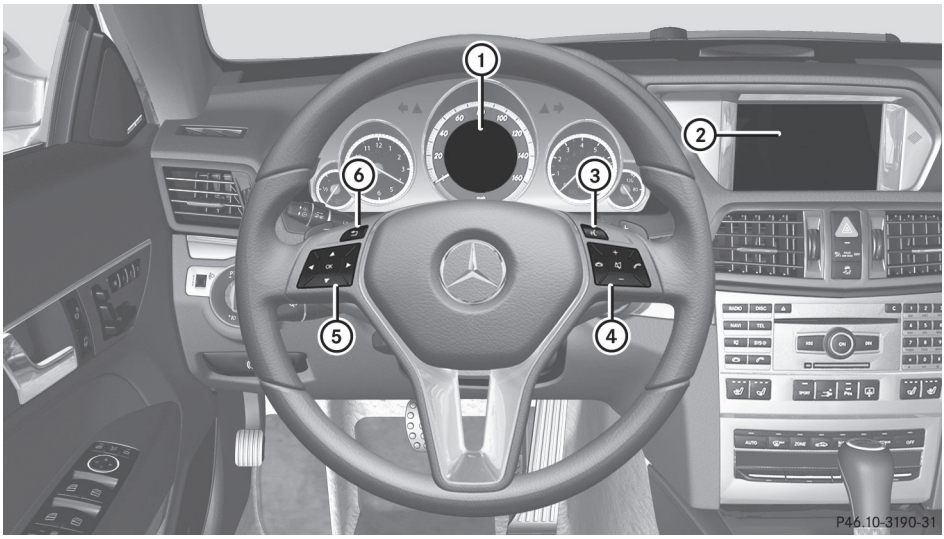


	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	259
②	Front fog lamps	122
③	Rear fog lamp	123
④	Turn signals	124
⑤	ESP®	259
⑥	Distance warning	264
⑦	High-beam headlamp	124
⑧	Low-beam headlamps	122
⑨	Seat belt	257

	Function	Page
⑩	SRS	261
⑪	Check Engine	262
⑫	Brakes (Canada only)	258
⑬	Tire pressure monitor (USA only)	265
⑭	Coolant	262
⑮	Brakes (USA only)	258
⑯	ABS	258
⑰	Reserve fuel	262

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Multifunction steering wheel



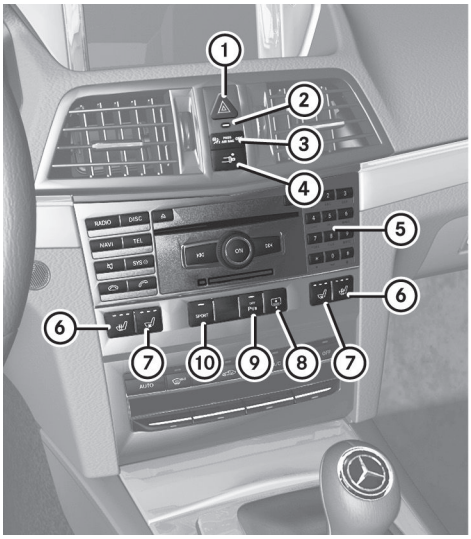
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	215
②	COMAND display; see the separate Operating Instructions	
③	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory	220
	Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory	
	Adjusts the volume	
	Mute	

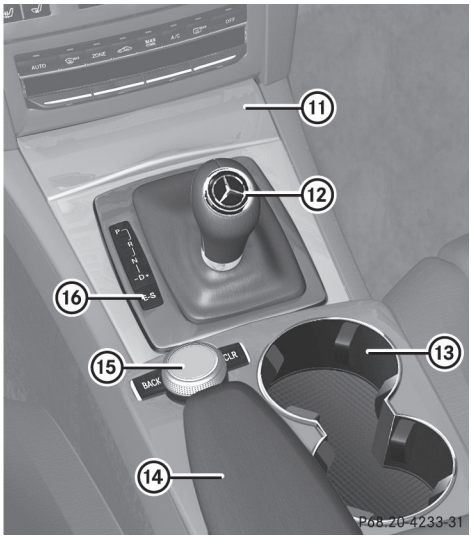
	Function	Page
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu	214
	▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists	214
	OK Confirms your selection	214
	Hides display messages	228
⑥	Back	214
	Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console

Coupe



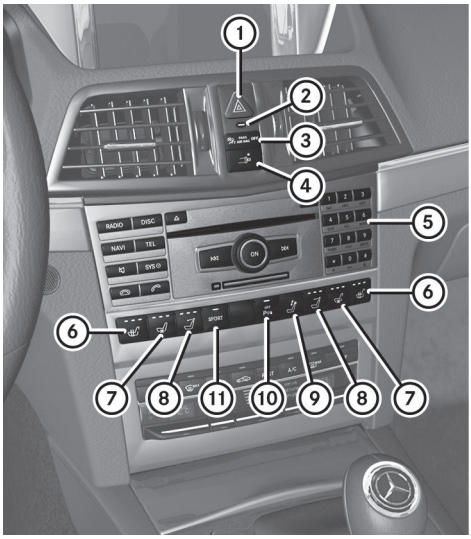


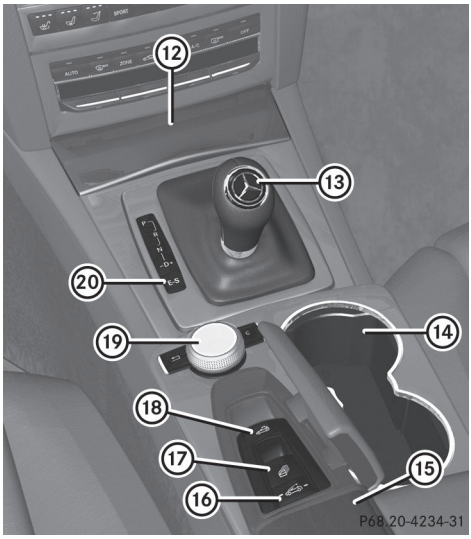
	Function	Page
①	Hazard warning lamps	125
②	ATA indicator lamp	70
③	PASS. AIR BAG. OFF indicator lamp	46
④	Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	55
⑤	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
⑥	Seat heating	111
⑦	Seat ventilation	112
⑧	Rear window roller sunblind	275
⑨	PARKTRONIC	191

	Function	Page
⑩	Dynamic handling package with sports mode	190
⑪	Ashtray Cigarette lighter	275 276
⑫	Selector lever	158
⑬	Cup holders	273
⑭	Stowage compartment	268
⑮	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	
⑯	Selects the drive program	160

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cabriolet



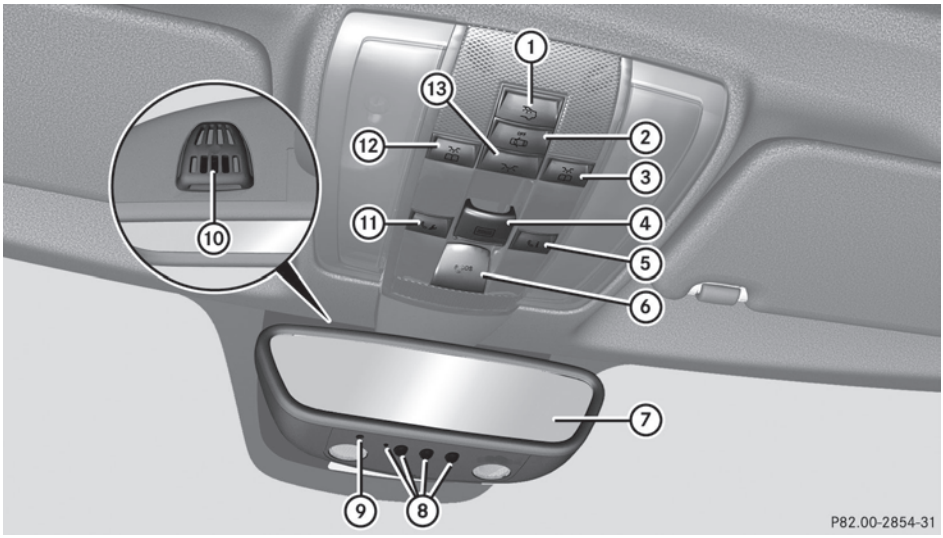


	Function	Page
①	Hazard warning lamps	125
②	ATA indicator lamp	70
③	PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	46
④	Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	55
⑤	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
⑥	Seat heating	111
⑦	Seat ventilation	112
⑧	AIRSCARF	112
⑨	Retracts the rear seat head restraints	109
⑩	PARKTRONIC	191
⑪	Dynamic handling package with sports mode	190

	Function	Page
⑫	Ashtray Cigarette lighter	275 276
⑬	Selector lever	158
⑭	Cup holders	273
⑮	Stowage compartment	268
⑯	AIRCAP	97
⑰	Opens and closes the side windows	84
⑱	Opens and closes the soft top	89
⑲	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	
⑳	Selects the drive program	160

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Overhead control panel

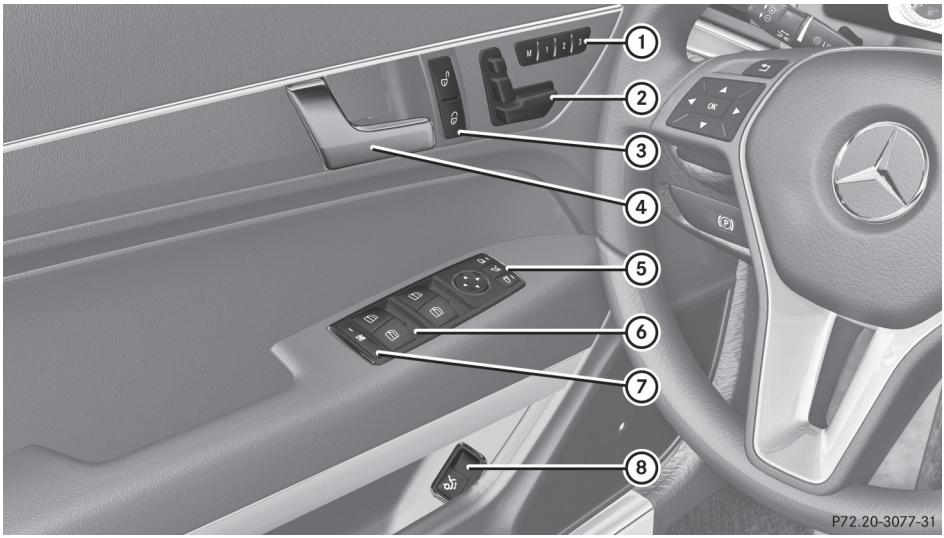


	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	129
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	129
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	128
④	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblind	101
⑤	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	281
⑥	SOS button (mbrace system)	279
⑦	Rear-view mirror	116
⑧	Buttons for the garage door opener	287

	Function	Page
⑨	Integrated electronic compass	289
⑩	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑪	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	280
⑫	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	128
⑬	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	129

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	117
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	108
③	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	79
④	Opens the door	79
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	115

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	85
⑦	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	63
⑧	Opens the trunk lid	83

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 38
Panic alarm 38
Occupant safety 38
Children in the vehicle 58
Driving safety systems 63
Theft deterrent locking system 70

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Panic alarm

▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:
This device complies with RSS-Gen of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

tamper with electronic components or their software.

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- seat belts
- child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- PRE-SAFE®
- Cabriolet: roll bar
- air bag system components with:
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
  - front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

The different air bag systems work independently of each other. The protective functions of the system work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (▷ page 58).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- SRS warning lamp
- Air bags
- Air bag control unit with crash sensors
- Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

⚠ **WARNING**

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the SRS indicator lamp:

- does not light up at all
- does not go out after approximately four seconds after the engine is started
- lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion

For your safety, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. SRS may otherwise fail to activate when it is needed in the event of an accident, which could lead to serious or fatal injuries. SRS might also be activated unexpectedly and unnecessarily, which could also result in injury.

In addition, work carried out improperly on SRS may render SRS inoperative or cause unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS system should only be carried out by qualified specialist personnel. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information, contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS indicator lamp goes out while the engine is running.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

⚠ WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front-passenger front air bag cover, outer sides of the seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims.
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Coupe: Do not hang items such as coat hangers on the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and knee bag on the driver's side)
- side impacts (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags on the Coupe and head bags on the Cabriolet)
- rollover in a Cabriolet (head bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce the potential danger of injuries caused during the deployment of the front air bags, the driver and front passenger must always be correctly seated and wear their seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

As the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag, as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- sit with the seat belt fastened correctly and in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the backrest.
- move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm). You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury if the driver front air bag inflates.
- adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag (Coupe) or the side impact air bag and the head bag (Cabriolet) inflate. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bags (Coupe) or side impact air bags and head bag (Cabriolet) inflate. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint system, infant restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat.

A side impact air bag related injury may occur if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Always sit as upright as possible and use the seat belts properly. Make sure that children 12 years old and under use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

The air bags are deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will the air bags provide their supplemental protection.

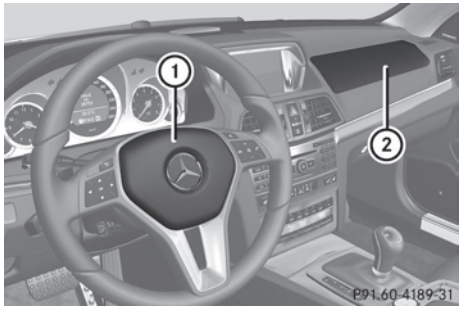
If the driver and front passenger do not wear their seat belts, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passengers to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is being used
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the vehicle overturns, the front air bags are generally not deployed. If the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front air bags are deployed.

If a child restraint system is installed to the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up on the center console:

- a child restraint system without transponders for air bag deactivation system is installed or
- a child restraint system with transponders is not properly installed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger front air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 46).

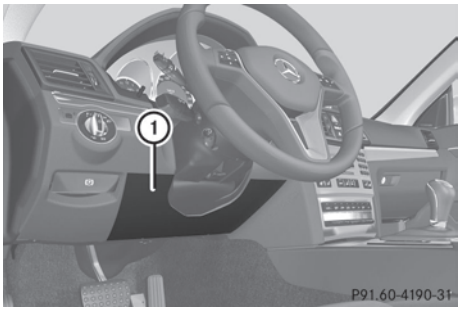
The lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second-stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the center console is not lit (▷ page 46).
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity.

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. It is deployed together with the front air bags. The driver's knee bag is designed to operate together with the front air bags in frontal impacts if certain thresholds are exceeded. The driver's knee bag operates best in conjunction with correctly positioned and fastened seat belts.

The driver's knee bag increases protection of the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags.

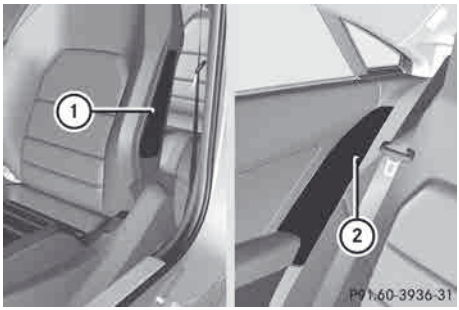
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

⚠ WARNING

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Side impact air bags (example: Coupe)

Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags② deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Cabriolet: if the vehicle overturns, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. side impact air bags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

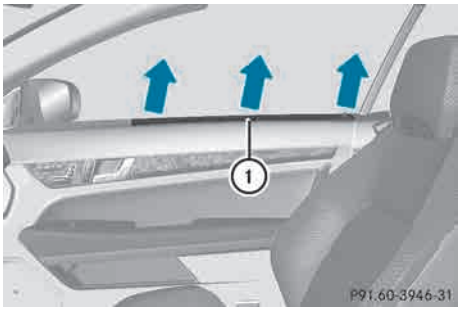
The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Head bags



Example: headbag on the front-passenger side

The Cabriolet is equipped with head bags.

Headbags enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

Head bags ① deploy in the area of the side windows at the front. They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- on the driver's side and passenger side, in the event of a vehicle rollover and if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer the vehicle occupants additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

Headbags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The head bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

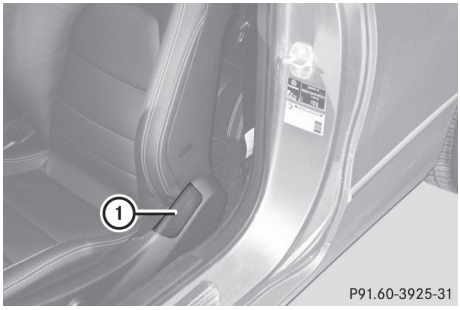
- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The headbag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Pelvis air bags

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.



Pelvis air bag deployment enhances the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

Pelvis air bags ① deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions. They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Cabriolet: if the vehicle overturns, the pelvis air bags are generally not deployed. Exception: if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

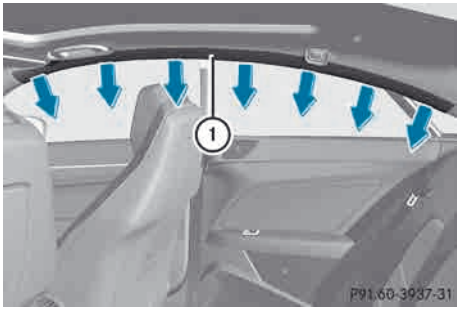
Pelvis air bags ① will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags are available in the Coupe

window curtain air bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear sidewall (C-pillar).

Window curtain air bags are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Method of operation

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the passenger seat, have the passenger position him/herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold
- Coupe: independent of the side impact air bag or pelvis air bag
- Cabriolet: independent of the side impact air bag, pelvis air bag or head bag

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible.

Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

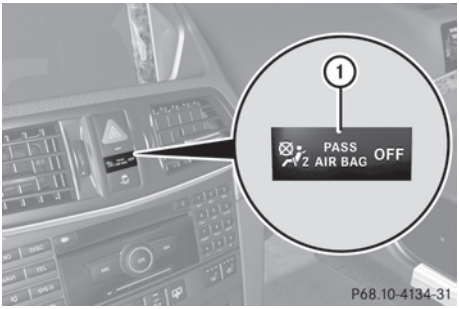
⚠ WARNING

If the red SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.



If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① does not light up.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat using a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories. PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you the current status. If PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up, the front-passenger air bag is disabled.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag (Coupe)
- the front-passenger head bag (Cabriolet)
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The OCS weight sensor reading is affected if the occupant's weight is transferred, e.g. by leaning on the armrest.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always observe the indicator lamp to determine whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly. Also observe the air bag display messages, which appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 235).

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy.

The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- is empty or occupied by the weight of a typical child up to twelve months old, seated in a child restraint system
- is occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult
- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system whose weight is greater than that of a typical twelve month old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 235).

System self-test

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

The indicator lamp lights up:

- if you turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**
- if you press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO
- if an adult is seated properly on the front-passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult

  The indicator lamp goes out after approximately six seconds.

  If the seat is not occupied and the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is empty, the indicator lamp will continue to light up. The front-passenger front air bag warning lamp then stays lit continuously.

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 50).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the Occupant Classification System

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and stays on. The person on the front-passenger seat: • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 235).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with a weight up to that of a typical twelve-month-old child in a standard child restraint system	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat as long as the OCS is not functioning. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 235).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Roll bar (Cabriolet)

⚠ DANGER

If the roll bar is malfunctioning, the Malfunction Service Required message appears in the multifunction display. The roll bars will then possibly not be extended in the event of an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to you and other occupants. In this case, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the roll bar checked.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure that the area around the roll bars/rear head restraints is kept clear. Otherwise, someone could be injured by the roll bars when they are triggered.

The roll bars are under the rear head restraints. They are extended if systems detect that the vehicle is in danger of overturning.

When the roll bars are extended, the rear head restraints also extend automatically. Once the roll bars are extended, you can no longer lower the rear head restraints. The soft top can no longer be closed. In this case, visit the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not secure any objects (e.g. coat hangers) on the NECK-PRO head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints may not function properly, or in the event of a rear-end collision may not be able offer the level of protection they are designed to provide.

⚠ WARNING

Seat or head restraint covers can cause a malfunction when the NECK-PRO head restraints are activated or when the side impact air bags or pelvis air bags are deployed, or they can prevent this completely. The NECK-PRO head restraints or side impact air bags/pelvis air bags can therefore not provide the intended protection. Do not use any seat or head restraint covers.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

The NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 51). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

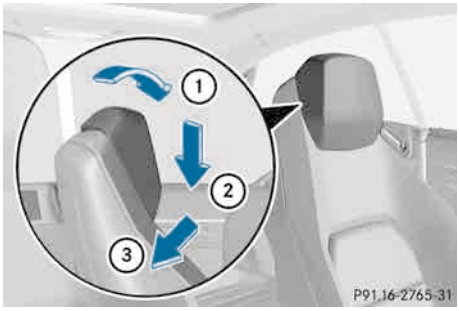
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

⚠ WARNING

When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.



NECK-PRO head restraint (example: Coupe)

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® system

⚠ **WARNING**

The PRE-SAFE® system reduces the impact of an accident on vehicle occupants, as long as their seat belts have been fastened correctly. Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. You should therefore always drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- if BAS intervenes, e.g. in emergency braking situations
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat cushion and seat backrest of the front multicontour seats is increased.
- Coupe: if the vehicle skids, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the front side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- Cabriolet: if the vehicle skids, the front side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. The air pressure in the side bolsters on the multicontour seat is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the seat belts are not released:

▶ Move the backrest or seat back slightly, but only when the vehicle is stationary.
The belt pretensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

More information about seat belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found under "Seat belt adjustment" (▷ page 56).

Seat belts

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ WARNING

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced and the anchorages checked.

Only use seat belts that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Never tamper with seat belts. This can result in the unintended deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Devices or the failure to deploy when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts, as this may severely weaken them. In the event of a collision, they may be unable to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 58) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Correct use of the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver's side knee bag, front-passenger front air bag, pelvis air bags, side impact air bags, Coupe: window curtain air bags for side windows, Cabriolet: head bags), Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

  The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

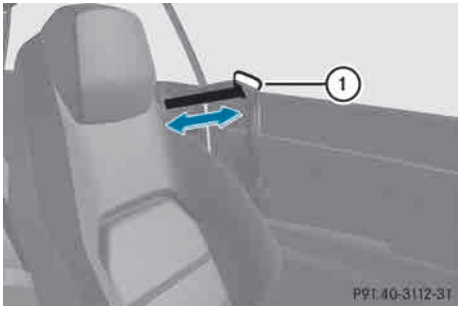
⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

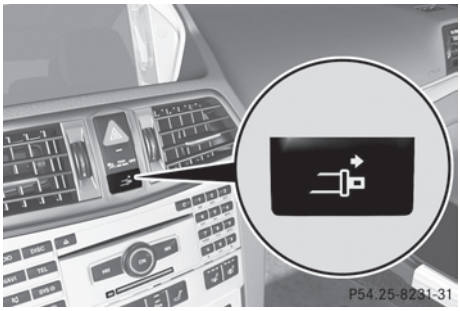
⚠ WARNING

Seat belt presenter ① must be retracted while the vehicle is in motion. Only when seat belt presenter ① is retracted can the seat belt be properly positioned on the body and protect the occupant as intended.



Seat-belt extender (example: Coupe)

The seat-belt extender for the driver and front passenger helps you fasten your seat belt. Seat-belt extender ① is extended when the respective door is closed and the SmartKey is turned to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.



You can also extend seat-belt extender ① by using the seat-belt extender button in the center console.

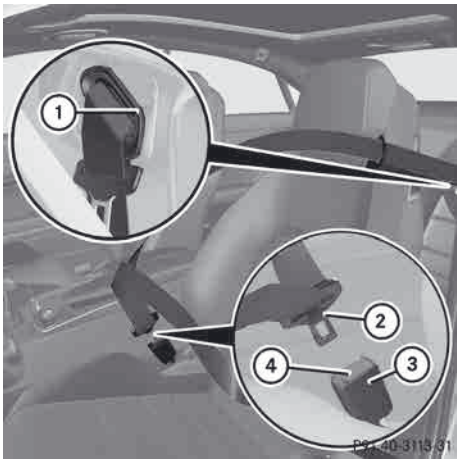
▶ Press the seat-belt extender button. Seat-belt extender ① extends.

Seat-belt extender ① is retracted again if:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.
- the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds.
- the respective door is opened.
- the SmartKey is turned to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- you release the seat backrest and fold it forwards.
- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied after, approximately five seconds.

  If you press the seat-belt extender button after this, seat-belt extender ① will not extend.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: Coupe

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat-belt extender ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your pelvis.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
  Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 56).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 61).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 56).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle once the seat-belt extender has retracted.

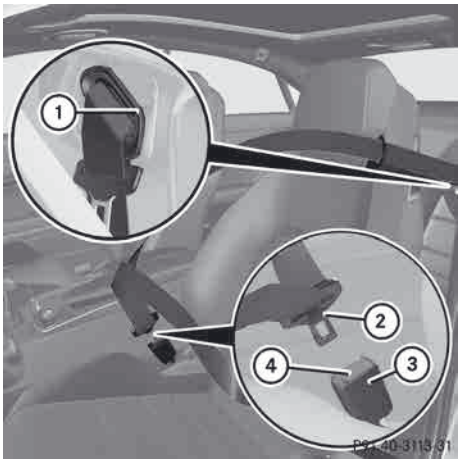
The seat-belt adjustment will apply a retraction force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 227).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" (▷ page 52).

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: Coupe

- ▶ Press release button ④ on belt buckle ③.
- ▶ Slide belt tongue ② back to belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after six seconds the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed, the seat belt warning lamp lights up:

- until the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is fastened
- once the vehicle has exceeded a speed of 15 mph (25 km/h), in addition a warning tone will sound with increasing intensity for up to 60 seconds or until the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is fastened.

If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases after 60 seconds even if the driver or front passenger has still not fastened their seat belt. The seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed again exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

  or
- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

ⓘ For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 257).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt force limiters

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed must be renewed.

For your safety, when disposing of Emergency Tensioning Devices, always observe the safety instructions. These are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PRE-SAFE® system has electrically operated reversible pre-tensioners that do not require replacement after activation.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

The seat belts are equipped with Emergency Tensioning Devices and belt force limiters.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a seat belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This results in the force exerted on the occupant being distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 39).
-
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side.

The ETDs on the seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- if, in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction
- Cabriolet: in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the ETDs are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

Automatic comfort-fit feature

The front seat belts have an automatic comfort-fit feature. The automatic comfort-fit feature reduces the retraction force of the seat belts. This results in increased seat belt comfort.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap-shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Further information on secure stowage of loads can be found under "Loading guidelines".

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- Secure the child with a child or infant seat restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you always properly secure all infants and children with a child or infant seat restraint system for the trip.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All infant or child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

An information label on the child restraint system indicates whether it meets these standards. This information is also provided in the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior or on the infant or child restraint.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

If you release the seat belt when driving, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

The released seat belt cannot be engaged again while driving, because the inertia reel pulls in the seat belt a small distance. The child restraint system is no longer properly secured. There is an increased risk of serious injury or even fatal injury.

Always keep the seat belt of the activated special seat belt retractor engaged when driving.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the seat belt retractor retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/ deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts.

Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

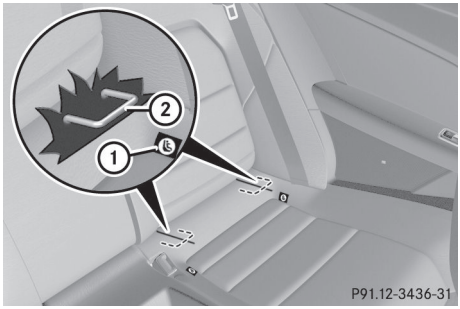
A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install the child restraint system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Attach the child restraint system to both securing rings.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system could come loose during an accident and seriously or even fatally injure the child.

Child restraint systems or child seat securing rings that are malfunctioning or damaged as the result of a collision must be replaced.

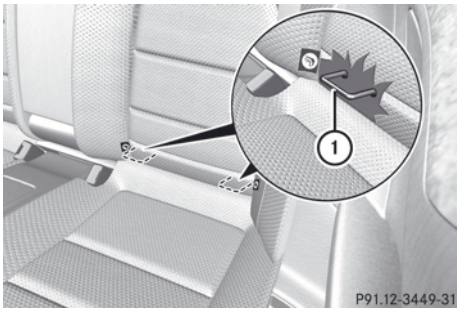


Coupe

Installation instructions ① indicate the installation location of securing rings ②.

- ▶ **To install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system in the Coupe:** press the upholstery over both slots above securing rings ② to the side.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Cabriolet

Securing rings ① are between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

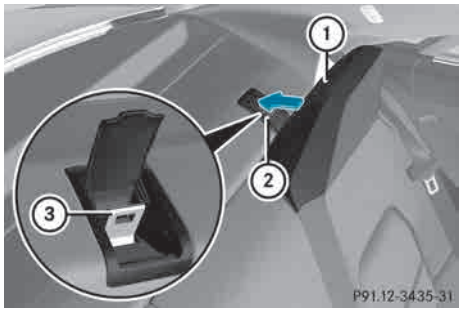
Secure child restraint systems without a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system using the seat belts in the vehicle. When installing child restraint systems, you must observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

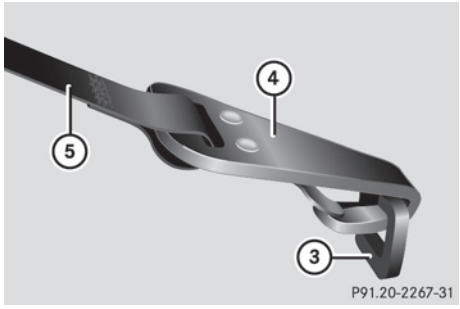
Top Tether

Top Tether anchorages

⚠ WARNING

Always lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position before installing the Top Tether straps or when the cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that rear seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold forward. The child restraint system is no longer supported properly or held in position and can no longer fulfill its function. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.





The Coupe has Top Tether anchorages.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between a child restraint system, secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount, and the rear seat. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The Top Tether anchorage points are located in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.

▶ Press down the rear of cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ② is raised slightly at the front.

▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.

▶ Depending on the model and version, and according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, route Top Tether

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

belt ⑤ on the left and right past head restraint ①.

or

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ over the center of the head restraint.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ into Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is tight.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

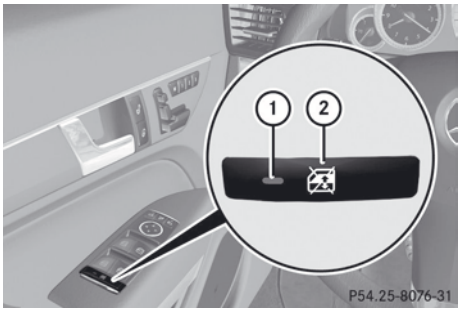
If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

Override feature for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 64)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 64)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) (▷ page 65)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 66)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 67)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE(▷ page 67)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 67)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 322).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 258) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 229).

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

The yellow (ABS) ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds greater than 4 mph (7 km/h) and uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

BAS PLUS can also react to stationary obstacles, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles, at speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h).

To prevent a front-end collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

For speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you apply the brakes forcefully, BAS PLUS automatically increases the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

For speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h): if you apply the brakes, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking is performed as late as possible.

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be:

- switched on (▷ page 226)
- operational (▷ page 242)

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

i This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, altering or tampering with the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: when towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the notes on ESP®(▷ page 316).

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 259) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 229).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

i Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. On vehicles with 4MATIC, more

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

drive torque is also transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

▶ **To deactivate:** (▷ page 222).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To activate:** (▷ page 222).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 258) as well as display messages (▷ page 230).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 189) and hill start assist (▷ page 153).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake detects a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Above a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you are very quickly approaching a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

If the driver and front passenger have their seat belt fastened, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically at speeds from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h).

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause unnecessary warnings or the unnecessary intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds of up to 40 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary obstacles, for example, stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and PRE-SAFE® Brake detects a risk of a collision, the system will alert you both visually and acoustically. If you do not brake or take evasive action, the system will warn you by automatically braking the vehicle gently. If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated (▷ page 52). If, at speeds over 20 mph (30 km/h), a risk of collision remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or significantly accelerate, automatic braking may be performed up to the level of emergency braking. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an accident that can no longer be avoided.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 222).
When PRE-SAFE® Brake is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display, as long as the HOLD function is deactivated (▷ page 189). On vehicles with the Active Parking Assist driving system, the symbol is displayed when position **P** is engaged or you are driving faster than 22 mph (35 km/h).

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on (▷ page 226) and be operational.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, altering or tampering with the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

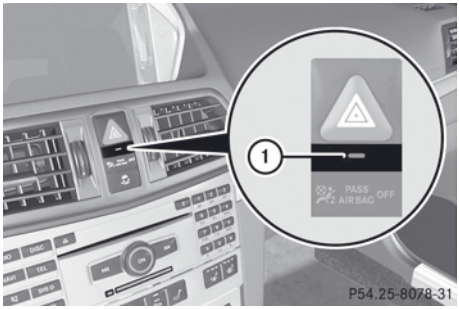
The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Tele Aid system initiates a call to the Customer Assistance center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/TELEAID Service.
- the mbrace/TELEAID Service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 72
SmartKey 72
Doors 79
Trunk 81
Side windows 84
Soft top (Cabriolet) 89
Sliding sunroof (Coupe) 100

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **WARNUNG**

If a key ring is too heavy or too large, the weight acting on the SmartKey could cause it to turn in the ignition lock or catch on the steering wheel. This could cause the engine to be switched off suddenly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large key rings to the SmartKey that is inserted in the ignition.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

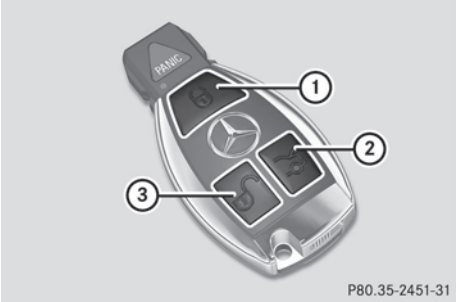
The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

- Do not keep the SmartKey:
  - with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
  - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
  - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

  This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

SmartKey functions



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the trunk lid
③ To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 226).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 225).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

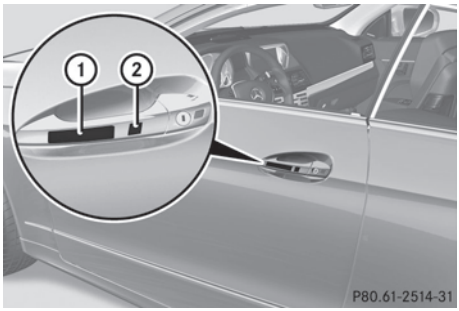
Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. When you touch the surface of the sensors on the vehicle's outside door handles, KEYLESS-GO establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey. When the engine is started and whilst you are driving, KEYLESS-GO also checks whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.

You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with those of a conventional key, e.g. using KEYLESS-GO to unlock and pressing the button to lock.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
- **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the trunk lid handle.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 87).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons on the SmartKey simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 70).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the mechanical key

① Release catch

② Mechanical key

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If a battery has been swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

⚠ WARNING

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Observe government disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 75).

ℹ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

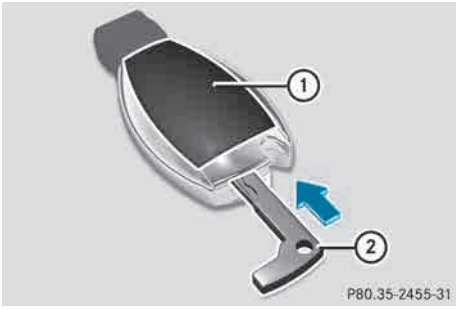
ℹ You can get a battery in any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

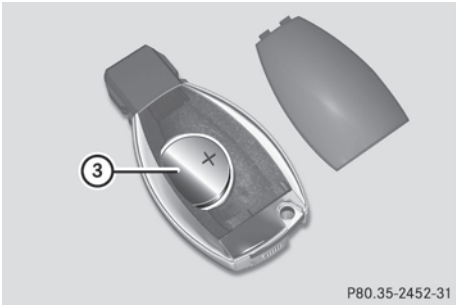
▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



① Battery compartment cover
② Mechanical key

- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



③ Battery

- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button or button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). ▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO is in standby mode because the vehicle has not been unlocked for a long time. ▶ Pull the door handle and then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button or button.
	There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button or button. ▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). ▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 312). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 313). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles without DIRECT SELECT lever only: The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The steering lock is mechanically blocked. ▶ Remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock. While doing this, turn the steering wheel in both directions.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

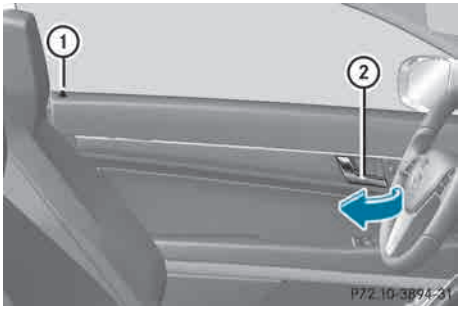
Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

! The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.



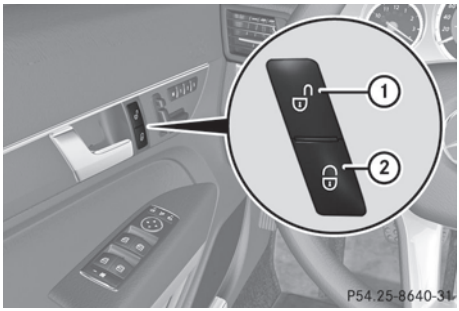
▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

i When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

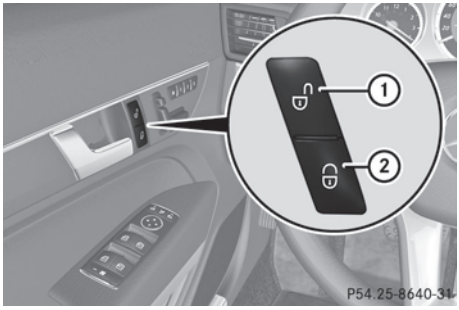
The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking, or has been locked automatically, and a door is opened from the inside:

- the vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked
- only the door which has been opened form the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked

Automatic locking feature



▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

ⓘ If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore lock yourself out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

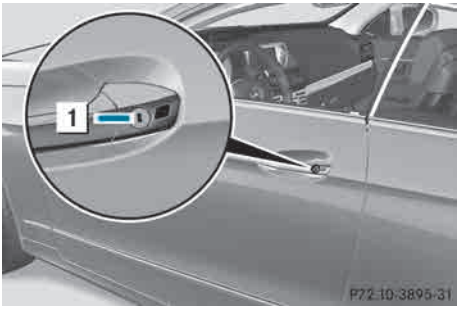
You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 225).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



1 To unlock

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

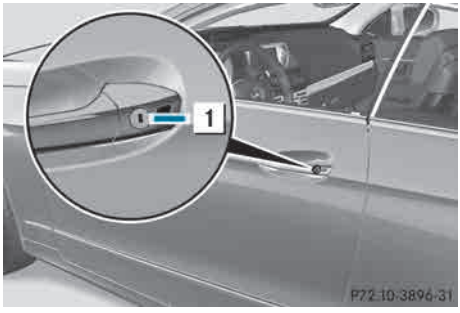
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position 1.
  The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 70).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 79).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. If necessary, press the locking knob down by hand (▷ page 79).
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



1 Locking

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Trunk

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 367).

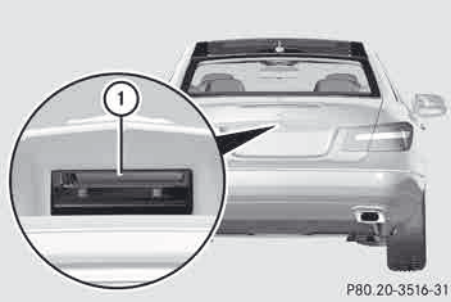
Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- opened automatically from inside
- locked separately
- opened with the emergency release button
- unlocked with the mechanical key

Opening/closing from outside

Opening



▶ Press the [🔓] button on the SmartKey.

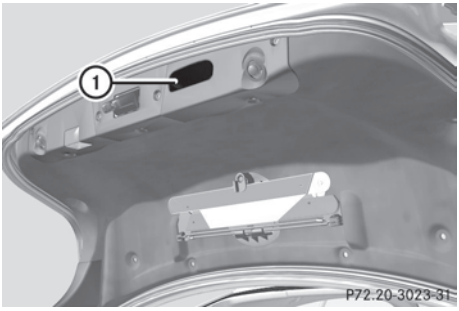
▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the trunk lid.

Closing

⚠ WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.



▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the [🔒] button on the SmartKey (▷ page 73) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73).

i If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and then opens again.

Opening automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 367).

Opening

You can unlock and open the trunk lid simultaneously with the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

Opening automatically from the inside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 367).

Opening

▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.

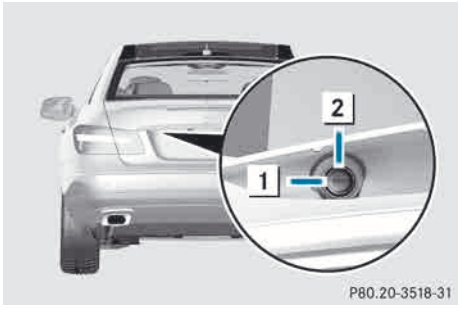
You can open the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

▶ Close the trunk lid.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).



1 Basic position

2 Locking

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as the stop.

▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.

▶ Remove the mechanical key.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

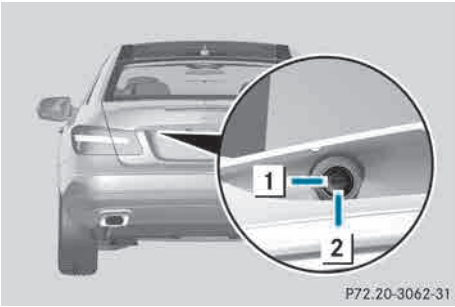
If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 70).

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as the stop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



1 Neutral position.

2 To unlock

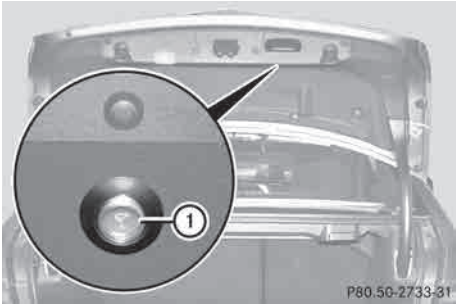
▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise from position 1 as far as it will go to position 2. Simultaneously pull the trunk lid handle.
The trunk is unlocked.

▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Trunk emergency release

You can open the trunk lid from inside the vehicle with the emergency release button.



▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly.
The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked and opened with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not open the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the door windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The front door windows are equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If in automatic mode a front door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the anti-entrapment feature will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled. See the "Problems with door windows" section for details.

The closing of the front door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The closing of the rear side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the door window opening.

⚠ WARNING

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window

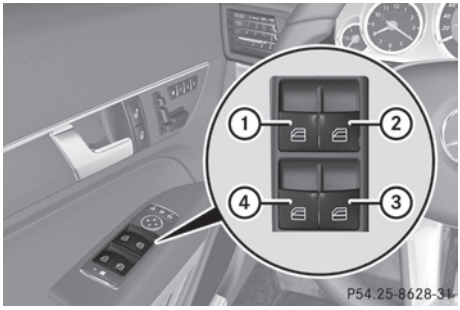
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on the front-passenger door as well as on the doors in the rear compartment on the left and right-hand sides for the respective side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
- **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

You can start automatic operation when opening and closing the front door windows and when opening the rear door windows. To do so, briefly press or pull the switch to beyond the point of resistance in the relevant direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

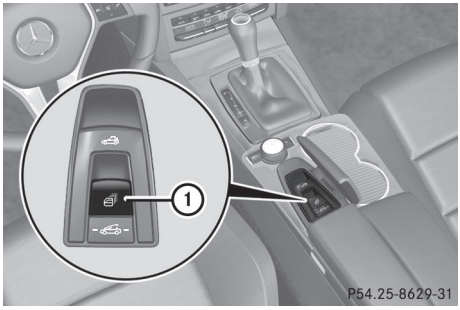
When the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 63), the side windows cannot be operated from the rear.

Opening and closing all side windows (Cabriolet)

Using the switch on the center console

You can use the button on the center console to close all side windows simultaneously.

- Open the cover in the lower center console. The switch for all side windows is under the cover.



- **To open all side windows:** press switch ① to the point of resistance.
- **To open all side windows fully:** press switch ① beyond the point of resistance.
- **To close all side windows:** pull switch ①.

Using the SmartKey

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the side windows.

Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- release the [🔒] key.
- press and hold the [🔓] key until the side windows open again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can use the SmartKey to open or close all side windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Close the soft top (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 96).
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the SmartKey must be within 6 ft (2 m) of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press the button on the SmartKey until the side windows are fully opened.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the button.
- ▶ **To close all side windows:** press the button on the SmartKey until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the button.

Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO

⚠ WARNING

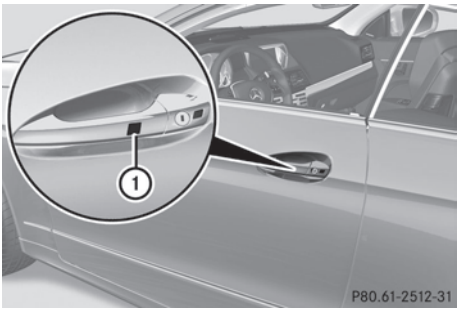
When using the convenience closing feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- release the locking button on the door handle.
- pull the door handle immediately and hold it.

  The side windows open.

With KEYLESS-GO you can close all side windows simultaneously. The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Convenience opening (Coupe)

General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the SmartKey is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

ⓘ The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Convenience opening

- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.
  If the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

Convenience closing (Coupe)

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When closing the windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button [🔒] to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button [🔓]. To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button [🔒].

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the sensor surface on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblind.

Using the SmartKey

The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

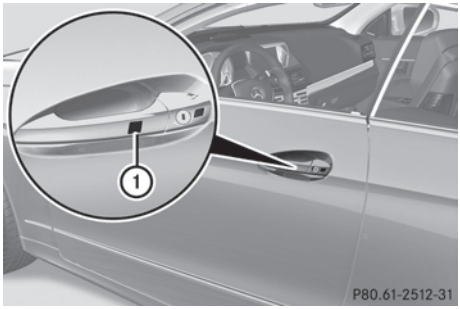
- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [🔒] button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 85).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 85).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

⚠ WARNING

Pulling and holding the switch to close the window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the window to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Soft top (Cabriolet)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Only drive with the soft top fully open or closed.

If the soft top does not open or close fully, the soft-top hydraulics are depressurized and the soft top is lowered:

- after about seven minutes if the ignition is switched on
- immediately if the ignition is switched off

A warning tone sounds shortly beforehand. The `Convertible Top Opening/Closing Not Finished` message appears in the multifunction display.

Lock the soft top again before driving on. Otherwise, the unlocked soft top could open during the journey and cause you to lose control of your vehicle. You or other persons could be injured as a result.

! Never sit on the soft-top compartment cover and do not store any heavy objects on it. You will otherwise damage the soft

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

top and soft-top compartment cover of the vehicle.

! When opening and closing the soft top, make sure that:

- there is sufficient clearance above it, as the soft top swings upwards
- the trunk partition is closed.
- the trunk is only loaded to below the trunk partition.
- the trunk partition is not pushed up by the load.
- the trunk lid is closed.
- no objects are on the soft-top compartment cover
- the fabric is not dirty, wet or frozen.

You could otherwise damage the soft top, trunk and other parts of the vehicle.

i Make sure that the soft top is dry and clean before closing it. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or trunk.

You can open or close the soft top:

- when the vehicle is stationary or
- when the speed does not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

If there is a strong head wind, it may not be possible to close the soft top fully. In this case, reduce speed or stop in order to close the soft top fully.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only open or close the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

Opening and closing with the soft top switch

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure nobody can be trapped or injured by moving parts, such as the soft-top linkage or soft-top compartment cover, when opening or closing the soft top.

Release the soft-top switch in the event of danger. The soft-top mechanism stops immediately.

⚠ WARNING

The soft top stops moving during the opening or closing procedure if you drive faster than 25 mph (40 km/h). This could impair your rear view. At high speeds the soft top may be damaged.

Reduce your speed to below 25 mph (40 km/h) or stop in accordance with traffic conditions. Press or pull the soft-top switch again in order to open or close the soft top fully.

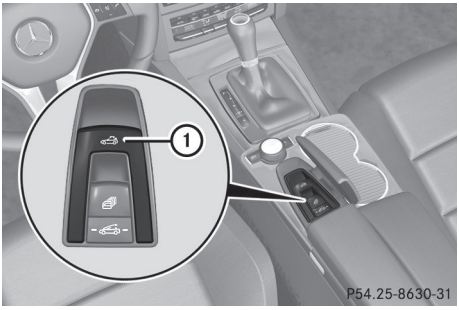
Opening/closing

▶ Make sure that the trunk partition is closed (▷ page 96).

▶ Close the trunk lid.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.



▶ **To open:** pull soft-top switch ① until the entire soft top is stowed away in the trunk. The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display.

If you drive faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) during the opening procedure, the opening procedure is stopped and the Open/Close Convertible Top Completely message is displayed in the multifunction display. To fully open the soft top, reduce speed back

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

to under 25 mph (40 km/h) and pull the soft top switch again.

▶ **To close:** press and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully closed. The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display.

If you drive faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) during the closing procedure, the closing procedure is stopped and the Open/Close Convertible Top Completely message is displayed in the multifunction display. To fully close the soft top, reduce speed back to under 25 mph (40 km/h) and push the soft top switch again.

Opening and closing using the SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure nobody can be trapped or injured by moving parts such as the soft-top linkage or soft-top compartment cover when opening or closing the soft top.

If there is a risk of entrapment, immediately release the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey. The soft-top mechanism stops immediately.

Opening/closing

The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.

▶ **To open:** press and hold the [🔓] button on the SmartKey until the soft top is fully opened.
The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display. The seat ventilation is switched on. The rear side windows open.

▶ **To close:** press and hold the [🔒] button on the SmartKey until the soft top is fully closed.
The Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display. The soft top and the side windows close.

Closing the soft top manually

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Remove wristwatches and any jewelry such as rings or bracelets. You could otherwise get caught, be injured and damage the vehicle.

Always grip the soft top at the indicated gripping points when closing the soft top manually. You could otherwise be injured.

If the soft top cannot be closed automatically, check the following points:

- Is the trunk partition engaged (▷ page 96)?
- Are the head restraints on the rear bench seats extended?
- Is the trunk lid closed?
- Is the on-board voltage sufficient?
  Start the engine if necessary.

If automatic operation still does not work, the soft top can be closed manually.

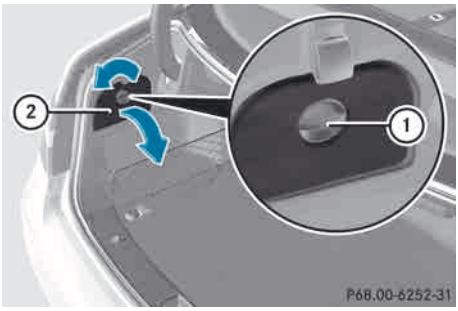
To carry out this work, you will need the assistance of another person.

ⓘ Closing the soft top manually is a complex, technically demanding process which requires a great deal of force. Only close the soft top manually in extreme emergencies. Preferably, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

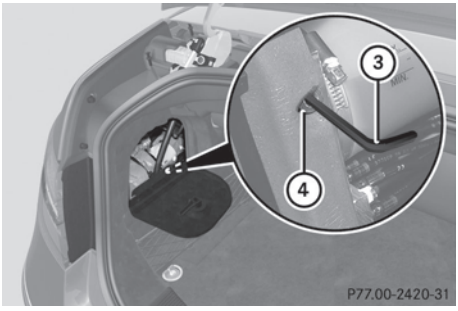
Closing the soft top

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Open the side windows.
- ▶ Lower the head restraints automatically or manually, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Head restraint".
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Take the two straps out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 308).
- ▶ Take the hex-socket wrench out of the Operator's Manual wallet and keep it with you.

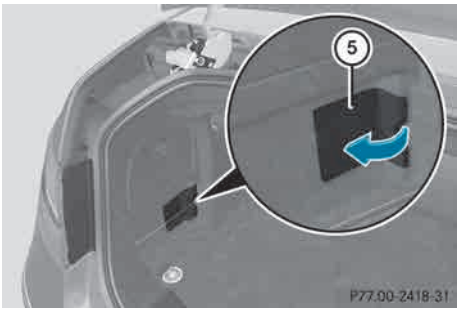


Example: left trim in the trunk

- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① counter-clockwise and fold down cover ②.

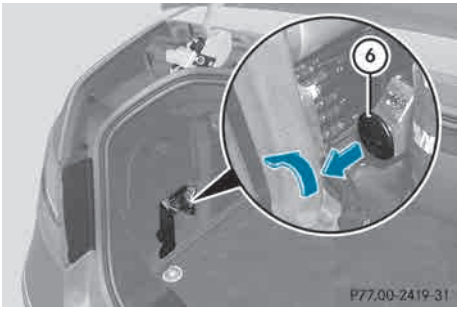


- ▶ Insert Allen key ③ into valve screw ④ on the hydraulic pump.
- ▶ Turn valve screw ④ of the hydraulic pump with Allen key ③ counter-clockwise a full turn.



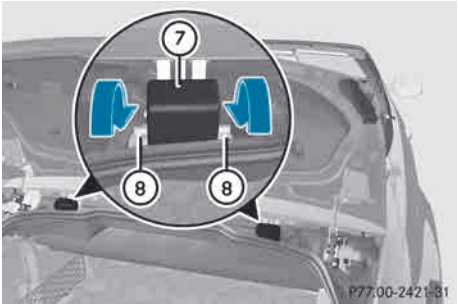
Left trim in the trunk (example)

- ▶ On both sides of the trunk, tear trim ⑤ along the perforation in the direction of the arrow.



Left trim in the trunk (example)

- ▶ Pull out catch ⑥ on both sides as far as it will go and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Make sure catch ⑥ is not drawn in again. If this happens, pull out catch ⑥ again as far as possible and turn it about a quarter turn counter-clockwise.



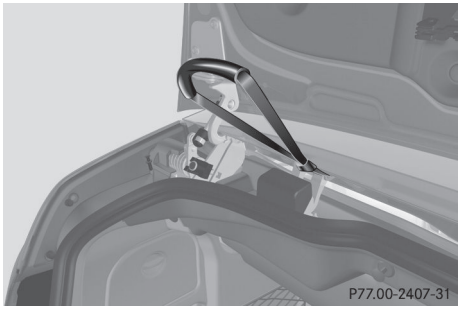
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The soft-top compartment hinges are on the right-hand and left-hand side in the gap between the lid of the soft-top compartment and the trunk seal.

▶ Shift both levers ⑧ of soft-top compartment hinges ⑦ forwards beyond the detent position on both sides.

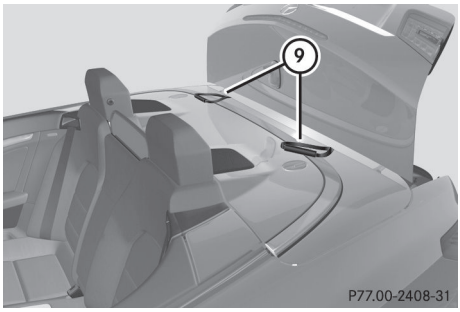
▶ On both sides, pull the straps through behind the soft-top compartment hinges in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Route the straps through the created loops.



▶ Pull the straps between the soft-top compartment hinges and the soft-top compartment.

ⓘ Do not pull the straps as long as the trunk is open.



▶ Place straps ⑨ on the soft-top compartment lid.

ⓘ Take the hex-socket wrench and the SmartKey out of the trunk if necessary. You can only access the trunk again once you have fully closed the soft top manually.

▶ Close the trunk lid.

⚠ WARNING

You could be injured during the following steps of opening the soft top manually if you work alone. Perform the following steps together with a second person.

❗ The trunk lid must be closed for the next steps. The soft top compartment cover could otherwise collide with the trunk lid.

▶ Each person takes a strap.

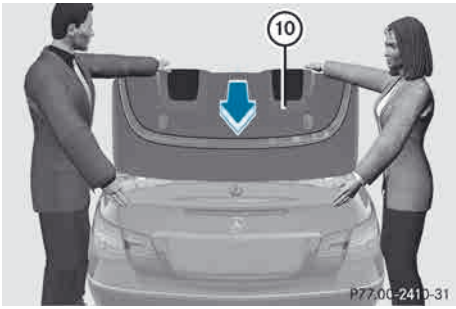
▶ Pulling with force, simultaneously lift out the cover of the soft-top compartment back/up by the straps in the direction of the arrow.

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped or injured.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

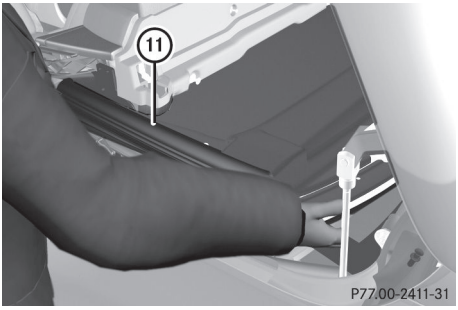
Grip the soft-top compartment with one hand and support yourself with the other hand on the edge of the trunk lid as illustrated.



- One person stands on the right-hand side and the other person on the left-hand side of the vehicle.
- Grip the soft-top compartment with one hand as illustrated.
- Use the other hand to support yourself on the edge of the trunk lid as illustrated.
- Lift soft-top compartment lid ⑩ up as far as it will go. In doing so, pull soft-top compartment lid ⑩ to the rear, applying constant force.

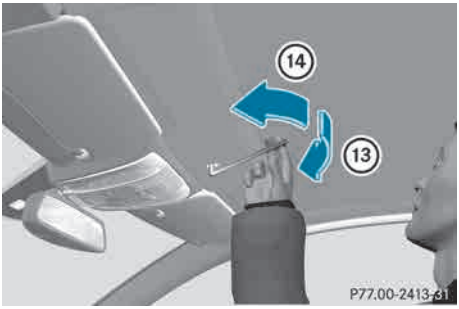
⚠ WARNING

Do not reach between the cover halves and the hinges. You could otherwise become trapped.



- Reach under the tip of soft top ⑪ in the soft-top compartment from the right-hand and left-hand sides.

- Lift the soft top out of the soft-top compartment and guide it forwards in the direction of the arrow onto windshield frame ⑫.



⑬ To open

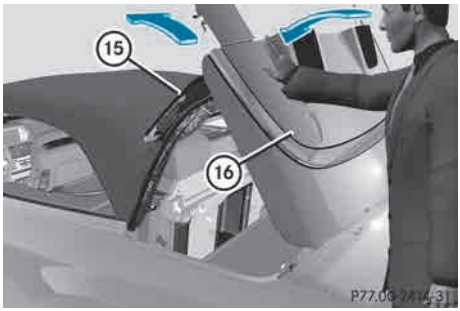
⑭ To lock

- Pull off the cover of the roof lock behind the overhead control panel.
- Insert the hex-socket wrench into the roof lock.
- Turn the Allen key clockwise ⑬ as far as possible.

! Make sure the Allen key is turned counter-clockwise as far as possible during the following step. The soft top may otherwise not be fully locked.

- Turn the Allen key counter-clockwise ⑭ as far as possible.
  The soft top is now pre-locked on the windshield frame.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Move material tensioning frame ⑮ to an upright position.

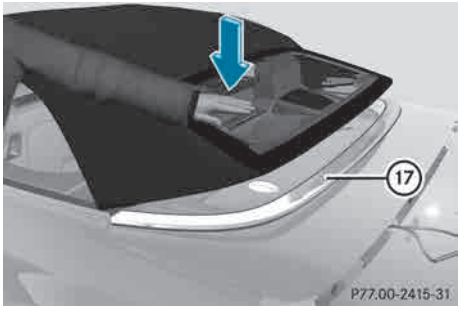
! Make sure the soft-top compartment cover does not collide with the material tensioning frame during the following step.

▶ Lower soft-top compartment lid ⑯.

⚠ **WARNING**

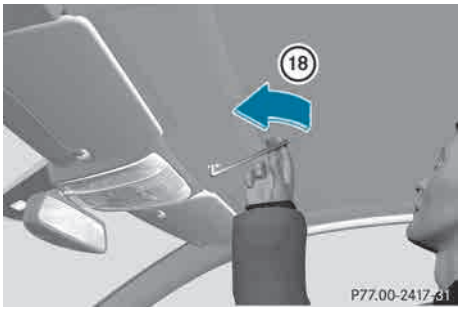
You could trap your hands.

Do not push the soft-top compartment cover forwards in front of the soft-top support with your hands.



▶ With your hand flat, press down the material tensioning frame until it rests on soft-top support ⑰ of the soft-top compartment lid.

▶ With your hand flat, press the soft-top compartment cover forwards/downwards on both sides simultaneously until it engages in the guide. Apply your hands to the points indicated with arrows.
At the same time, press the material tensioning frame gently downwards with your flat hand.



▶ Insert the hex-socket wrench into the roof lock.

▶ Turn the Allen key counter-clockwise ⑱ as far as possible.

▶ Have the soft-top mechanism repaired immediately at a specialist workshop.

i Press the soft-top compartment lid again if the trunk lid cannot be opened.

! Do not under any circumstances open the trunk lid with the emergency key. You could otherwise damage the trunk lid and the soft-top compartment cover.

Re-locking the soft top

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Stop the vehicle at a suitable location as soon as it is possible to do so safely and lock the soft top before driving on. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The soft top is not locked if:

- the Convertible Top in Operation message appears in the multifunction display.
- you hear a warning tone for up to ten seconds when pulling away or while driving.

Locking

You can lock the soft top again if it is not locked fully.

▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the soft-top switch (▷ page 90).

Trunk partition

General notes

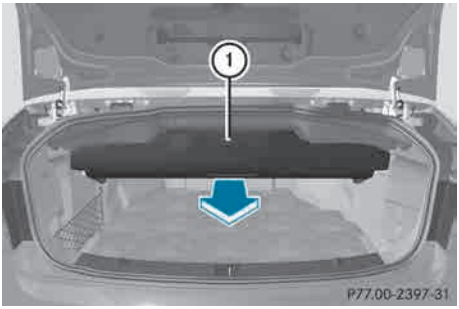
! To avoid damaging the soft top or load when folding back the soft top, observe the following:

- when the trunk partition is open, do not place any objects in or behind the net on the side that are so long they could obstruct the trunk partition or damage the opened soft top.
- make sure that the cargo does not push the trunk partition upwards.

The soft top can only be opened when the trunk partition is closed.

The trunk partition can be used to cover luggage and loads in the trunk.

Opening/closing



▶ **To close:** pull trunk partition ① by the handle in the direction of the arrow until it rests on the sides of the trunk.
trunk partition ① finishes closing automatically.

▶ **To open:** push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by the handle.
The trunk partition finishes opening automatically.

Brackets for the wind screen

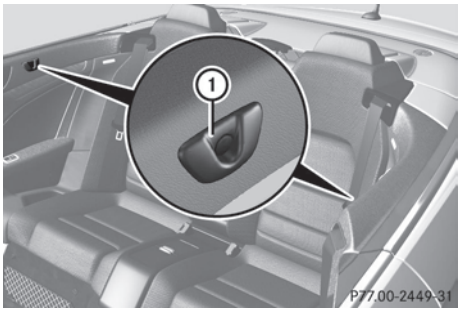
⚠ **WARNING**

Fold back the top part of the wind screen if it restricts your vision or when it is dark. It could otherwise impair your view to the rear. As a result of the visibility impairment, you could cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wind screens which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

! Observe the backrest position of the front seats if the wind screen is installed, since the backrest could collide with the wind screen here.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



The wind screen protects against wind when driving with the soft top open. It is secured above the rear bench seats. For this reason, only the driver and the front passenger can travel in the vehicle when the wind screen is installed.

▶ When installing the wind screen, use lateral brackets ①.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

AIRCAP

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When extending and retracting AIRCAP, make sure that no one can become trapped. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again to retract AIRCAP again.

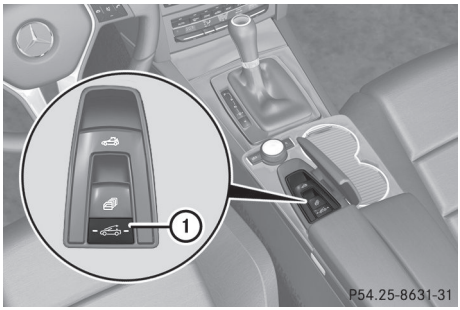
With AIRCAP, four people can travel comfortably with the soft top open. AIRCAP reduces the draft for the driver and passengers in both the front and the rear compartment in a vehicle with the soft top down.

You can open or close AIRCAP either when the vehicle is stationary or when driving up to a speed 100 mph (160 km/h).

AIRCAP has the following components:

- a wind deflector between the windshield and the soft top
- an AIRCAP wind screen between the two head restraints on the rear bench seat

Extending AIRCAP

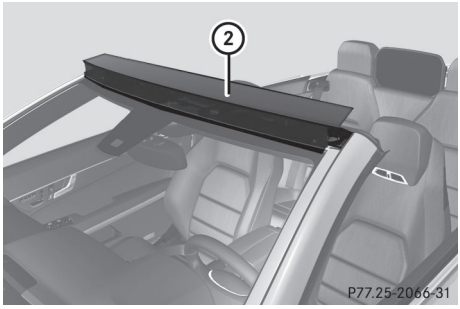


▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

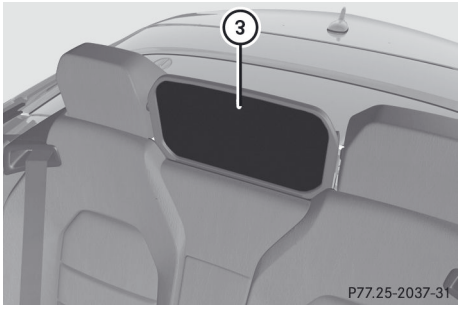
▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.

▶ Press AIRCAP button ①.

The two indicator lamps on the AIRCAP button light up.



Wind deflector ② extends.



The head restraints on the rear bench seats and AIRCAP wind screen ③ move to the center position simultaneously.

When a seat belt in the rear compartment is fastened, the head restraints on the rear

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

bench seats and AIRCAP wind screen ③ move to the upper position.

ⓘ If you park your vehicle with the soft top down and remove the SmartKey, the wind deflector and the head restraints in the rear compartment retract automatically. When you start the engine again, the wind deflector and the head restraints in the rear compartment extend again automatically.

ⓘ It is no longer possible to retract/extend AIRCAP if you are driving faster than 100 mph (160 km/h).

Retracting AIRCAP

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.
- ▶ Press AIRCAP button ①.

The two indicator lamps on the AIRCAP button go out. Wind deflector ② retracts.

The head restraints on the rear bench seats and AIRCAP wind screen ③ move to the lower position simultaneously.

ⓘ If there are passengers wearing seat belts in the rear compartment, the head restraints on the rear bench seats and the AIRCAP wind screen remain in the upper position.

Retracting the head restraints on the rear bench seats from the driver's seat

To improve the rear view, you can retract the head restraints on the rear bench seats individually (▷ page 109). The wind deflector remains in its current position.

Installing and removing the AIRCAP wind screen

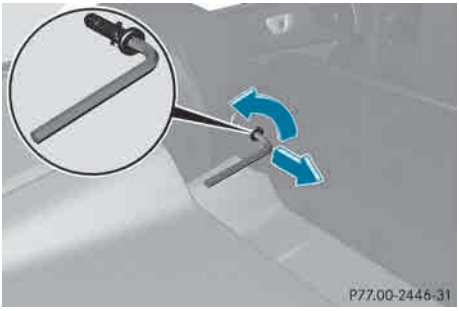
Preparation

You will need a 4 mm Allen key to install/remove the AIRCAP wind screen.

Before installing or removing the AIRCAP wind screen:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the folding roof fully (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Extend the head restraints in the rear compartment fully (▷ page 109).

Removing



Bolts on the AIRCAP wind screen between the head restraints in the rear compartment

- ▶ Use the 4 mm hex-socket wrench to turn the bolts on both sides counter-clockwise by about 90° and loosen them.
- ▶ Pull the bolts out of the brackets on the head restraints.

- ▶ Pull the AIRCAP wind screen out of the guide rails in the direction of the arrow. Make sure that you pull the AIRCAP wind screen forwards slightly when doing so.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing

- ▶ Keeping the AIRCAP wind screen horizontal, guide it into the slot between the head restraints in the direction of the arrow with both racks straight down.
- ▶ Push the AIRCAP wind screen down until the bolts are at the same height as the brackets on the head restraints.
- ▶ Insert the bolts into the brackets on both sides.
- ▶ Tighten the bolts with the 4 mm hex-socket wrench until they engage.
  The markings on the bolts are vertical.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the soft top

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The soft top will not open or close.	The ignition is not switched on. ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 96).
	The trunk partition is not closed. ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 96).
	The roll bars have been deployed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The head restraints in the rear compartment do not retract automatically. ▶ Lower the head restraints in the rear compartment manually, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Head restraint".
	The soft-top mechanism or control system is defective. ▶ Close the soft top manually if necessary (▷ page 91). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft-top drive has been deactivated automatically for safety reasons. You can open and close the soft top again after approximately ten minutes. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure.

Sliding sunroof (Coupe)

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The sliding sunroof operates differently when the sliding sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Problems with the sliding sunroof" section for more details.

The opening/closing procedure of the sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sliding sunroof switch or, if the sliding sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sliding sunroof switch in any direction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly, as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

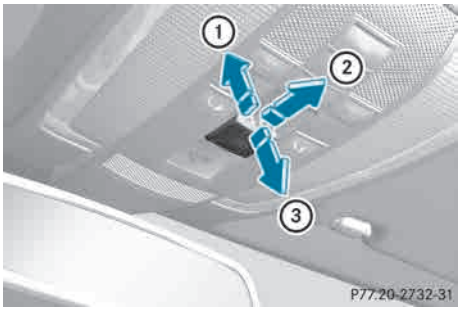
Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ **To open and close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no one can be injured.

The roller sunblind has automatic operation and an anti-entrapment feature. If the roller sunblind is blocked during the closing

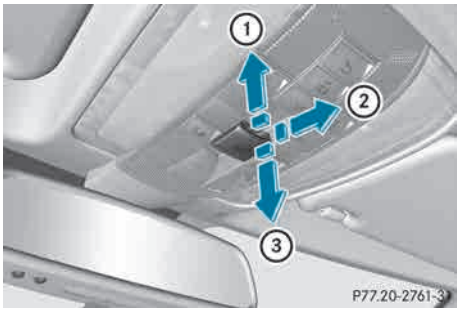
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

procedure, the anti-entrapment feature stops the roller sunblind and it opens again slightly.

The manual opening and closing of the roller sunblind can be terminated immediately by releasing the button. In automatic operation, press the button briefly in any direction to stop the roller sunblind.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To open

② To open

③ To close

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ℹ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblind

! If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed (▷ page 102).

▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 101) and the roller sunblind (▷ page 102) can be fully opened again.

▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 106
Correcting the driver's seat position 106
Seats 107
Steering wheel 113
Mirrors 115
Memory function 117

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Correcting the driver's seat position

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 107).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 108)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 113).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 113)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 53).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 55).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 115).

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (▷ page 117).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when adjusting the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint. If your head is not supported correctly by the head restraint, you could suffer a severe neck injury in the event of an accident. Never drive if the head restraints are not engaged and set correctly.

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:
- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

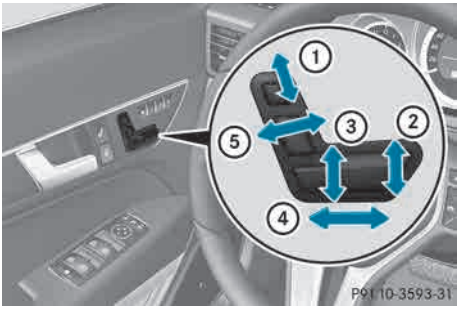
! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The head restraints in the front seats are installed with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 51). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:
- Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (Coupe) (folding the rear bench seat forward) (▷ page 270)

Adjusting the seats



① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

i If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position.

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 117).

i Vehicles with the through-loading feature: if you fold down a rear seat backrest, the respective front seat is moved forwards slightly in order to avoid contact.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide switch for head restraint adjustment ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

Lowering and extending the rear seat head restraints from the front (Cabriolet)

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the raised position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To lower:** press button ①.

The head restraints move to the lowest position.

If AIRCAP is activated, the right-hand indicator lamp on the AIRCAP button goes out.

▶ **To extend:** press button ① again.

The head restraints only move into the central position if AIRCAP is activated and no rear seat belt has been fastened.

If AIRCAP is activated, the right-hand indicator lamp on the AIRCAP button comes on.

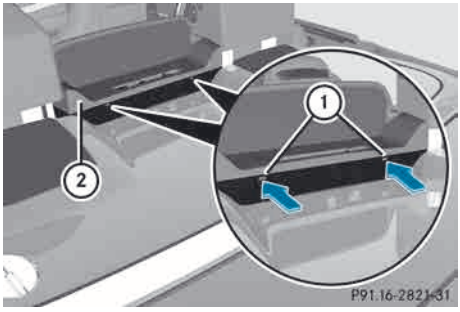
ⓘ More detailed information about AIRCAP can be found on (▷ page 97).

Manually lowering the head restraints in the rear (Cabriolet)

If the head restraints in the rear compartment are in the upper position, the soft top cannot be closed fully. If the head restraint electronics are malfunctioning and the adjustment procedure of the soft top is interrupted leaving the soft top compartment cover open, you therefore have to lower the head restraints in the rear compartment manually.

Lower the head restraints in the rear compartment manually if:

- the head restraint electronics are malfunctioning
- the opening or closing procedure of the soft top is interrupted leaving the soft top compartment cover open.

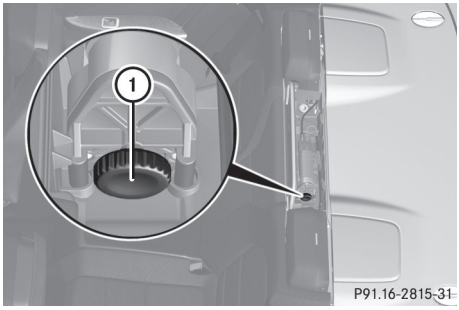


Cover ② can only be released when the opening or closing procedure of the soft top

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

is interrupted leaving the soft top compartment cover open.

- ▶ Push the mechanical key into two openings ① between the head restraints until cover ② releases.
- ▶ Take off cover ②.



- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① in the direction of the front seat to lower the head restraints.

Folding the front-seat backrests forward/back

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seat belts can only provide protection if the seat backrest is locked in the upright position. The seat backrest must therefore be locked in the upright position during the journey. Do not drive the vehicle if the seat backrest is not locked in the upright position. If the

`Lock Seat Backrest Front Right`

or

`Lock Seat Backrest Front Left`

warning message is displayed in the multifunction display, then the corresponding seat backrest is not locked. Carefully slow down and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road. Always ensure that there is sufficient space behind the seat backrest and fold the seat backrest back fully until it engages in the locking mechanism.

The warning message is no longer displayed once the seat backrest engages in the locking mechanism. If both seat backrests are locked and the warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a Mercedes-Benz Center without delay.

⚠ WARNING

Always ensure that no-one can become trapped or injured by the movement of the seat. In a potentially hazardous situation, the procedure can be interrupted by moving the seat adjustment switch in the door control panel or by operating one of the position buttons of the Memory function.

Folding the seat backrest forward

Example: Coupe

The seat moves forwards if you have folded the backrest forwards and the seat is in the rear half of the range. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear compartment. The head restraint is lowered simultaneously.

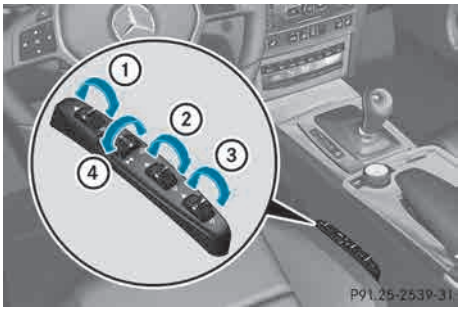
- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① forwards and fold the backrest forwards as far as it will go.
  The seat automatically moves to the foremost position and the head restraint is lowered.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding the seat backrest back

▶ Swing back the seat backrest.
The seat moves automatically to the stored position.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

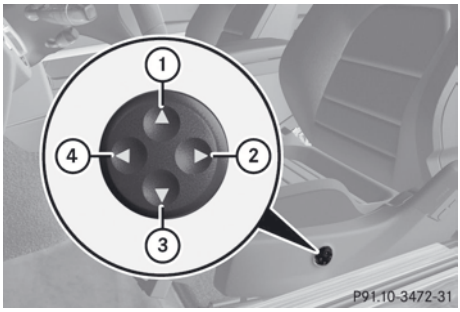


① To adjust the thigh cushion
② To adjust the backrest contour in the lumbar region
③ To adjust the backrest contour in the upper back region
④ To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest

You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

Driver's and front-passenger seat

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ Coupe: you can open the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 86). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

Cabriolet: you can open the soft top and the rear side windows with the SmartKey (▷ page 91). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

Problems with the seat ventilation

The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

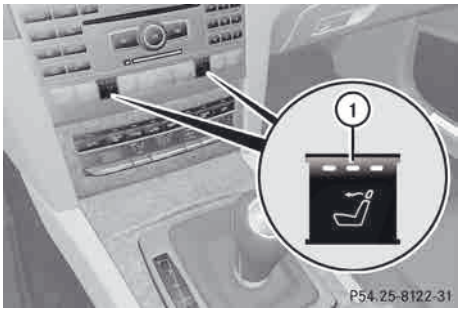
- Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

AIRSCARF (Cabriolet)

⚠ **WARNING**

Very hot air can flow out of the AIRSCARF vents in the head restraints when AIRSCARF is in operation. This can cause burns on unprotected skin near the AIRSCARF vents. Make sure that you reduce the heater output in time.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



The AIRSCARF function warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press the ① button. Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of seven seconds.
- Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

You can use the adjustable fins on the head restraint to adjust the height of the current of air blown out according to your height.

Make sure that there are no objects covering the intake grille on the back of the driver's seat backrest.

ⓘ The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the AIRSCARF may switch off.

Steering wheel

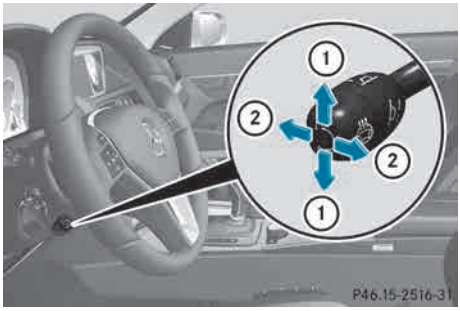
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Adjusting the steering wheel



① To adjust the steering wheel height

② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 114)
- Storing settings (▷ page 117)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering column adjustment button.
- press one of the memory function position buttons.

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Do not keep the memory function position button pressed as this will start the memory function and set the steering wheel and seat in motion.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature and become trapped.

⚠ WARNING

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 226).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

  or

- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 117).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

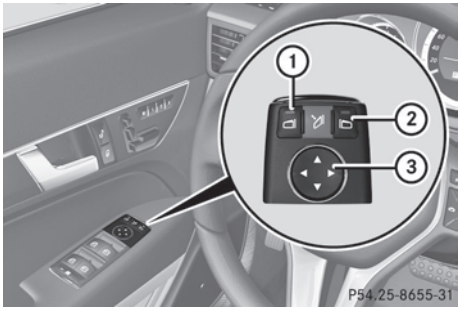
▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.



▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

The exterior mirrors are heated automatically if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press button ①.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ℹ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 9 mph (15 km/h) you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Setting the exterior mirrors

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the Fold in mirrors when locking function in the on-board computer (▷ page 227).

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 227):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors (only for Canada):** press and hold mirror-folding button ① until you hear a click and then the mirrors engage in position (▷ page 115).
The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 115).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-glare function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

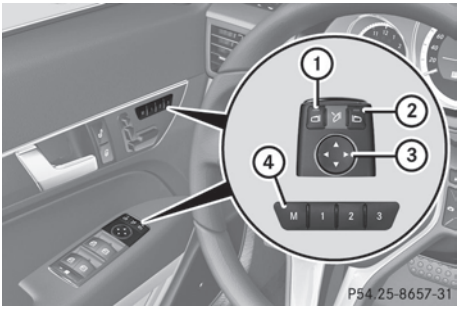
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

Using reverse gear



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. In the exterior mirror, the rear wheel and the curb should be visible.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

⚠ WARNING

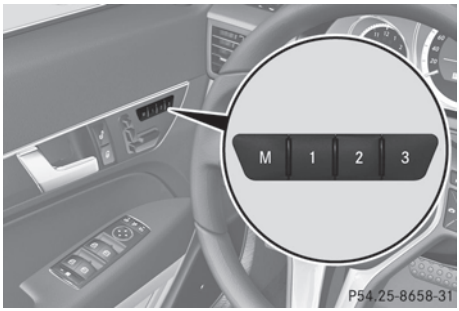
Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the seat moving of its own accord, and as a result cause an accident.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- Adjust the seat (▷ page 108).
- On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 113) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 115).
- Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 120
Exterior lighting 120
Interior lighting 128
Replacing bulbs 129
Windshield wipers 132

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

If you wish to drive during the daytime without lights, switch off the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer (▷ page 224).

Driving abroad

Symmetrical low-beam headlamps

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Asymmetrical low-beam headlamps

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Setting the exterior lighting

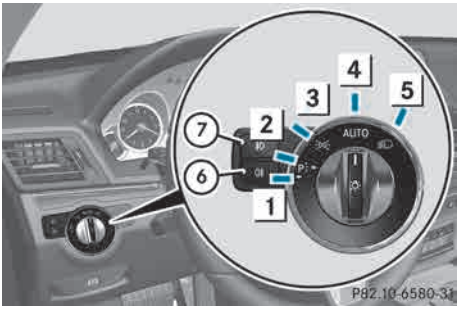
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 124)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 224)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

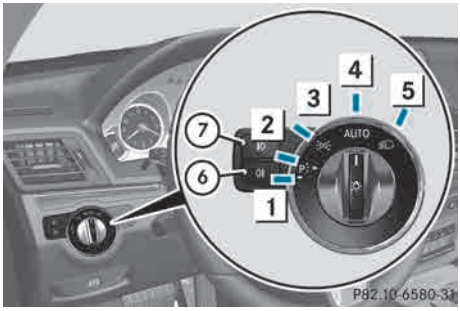
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ WARNING

If the light switch is set to AUTO and it is foggy, snowing or there is poor visibility, the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically. This could endanger you and others. In such situations turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.



1 ←P≡ Left-hand standing lamps
2 P≡→ Right-hand standing lamps
3 ≡DC Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 ≡D Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 0≡ Rear fog lamp
7 ≡0 Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps and parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

Only for Canada:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in high ambient light brightness: if you turn the light switch to ≡DC, you turn on the daytime running lamps and parking lamps.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to ≡D, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

USA only:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 224).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to ≡DC or ≡D, the manual settings

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

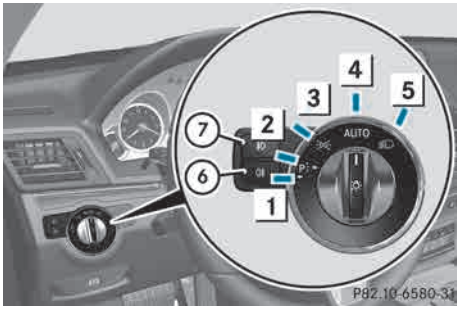
ⓘ In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.

Low-beam headlamps

⚠ WARNING

If the light switch is set to AUTO and it is foggy, snowing or there is poor visibility, the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically. This could endanger you and others. In such situations turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

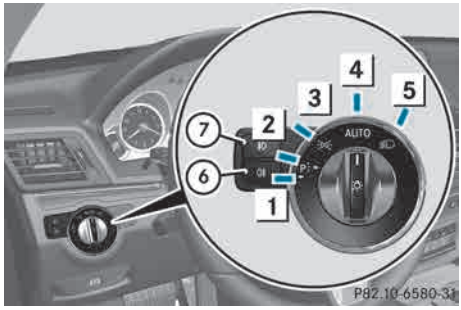


1 ←P≡ Left-hand standing lamps
2 P≡→ Right-hand standing lamps
3 ≡DOC Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 ≡D Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
⑥ 0≠ Rear fog lamp
⑦ ≠D Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

Even if the light sensor does not detect that is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock and the light switch is set to the ≡D position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D. The green ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Front fog lamps



1 ←P≡ Left-hand standing lamps
2 P≡→ Right-hand standing lamps
3 ≡DOC Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 ≡D Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
⑥ 0≠ Rear fog lamp
⑦ ≠D Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

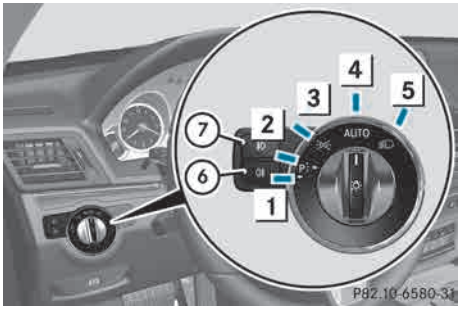
In conditions where visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lamps improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you. They can be operated together with the parking lamps or together with the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps.

▶ **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press the button.
  The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the button.
  The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Rear fog lamp



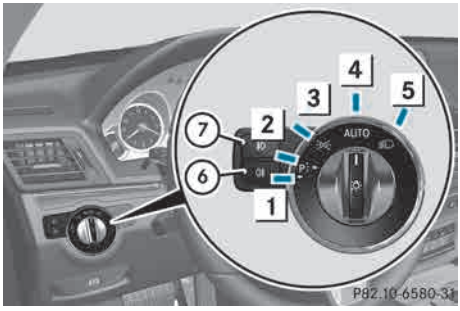
1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.

- **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or AUTO.
- Press the button.
  The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the button.
  The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Parking lamps

If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left standing lamp.

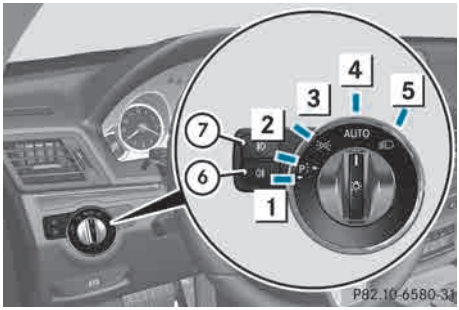


1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

- **To switch on:** turn light switch to .
  The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Standing lamps



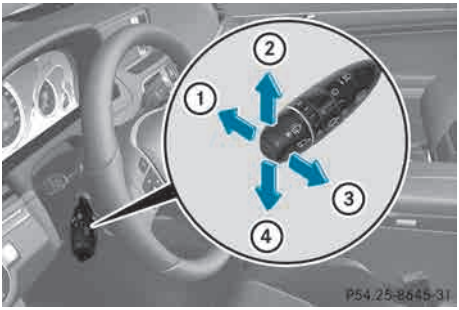
1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand standing lamps
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
⑥ Rear fog lamp
⑦ Fog lamps (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

Switching on the parking lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to ⇤P≡ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P≡⇥ (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Combination switch

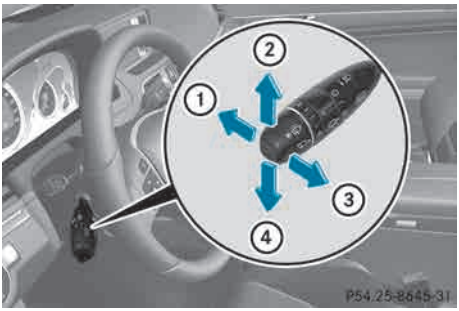
Turn signals



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps



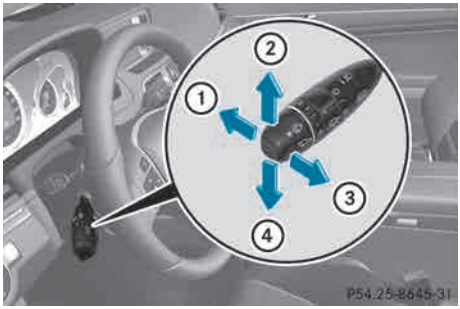
① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the [AUTO] position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 126).

High-beam flasher



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps

- **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle is slowed down rapidly from a speed of over 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a halt.

If the vehicle returns to a speed of over 6 mph (10 km/h) after a full application of the brakes, the hazard warning lamps are deactivated automatically.

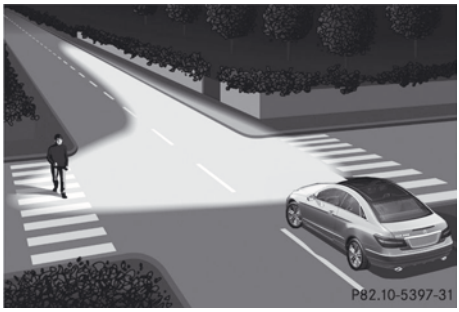
ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times (▷ page 132) while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cornering light function



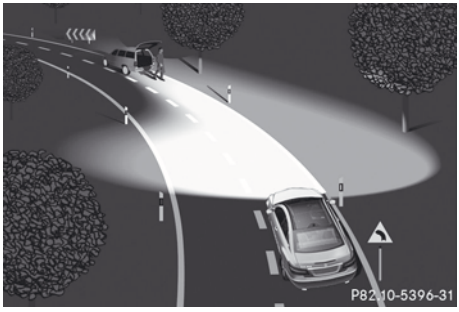
The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signals or turn the steering wheel.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signals or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognize pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid intended to support you while driving. The driver is and remains responsible for proper vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, sight and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or unavailable when

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, or heavy spray
- the optical sensor area of the windshield is dirty, fogged up, or covered by a sticker for example

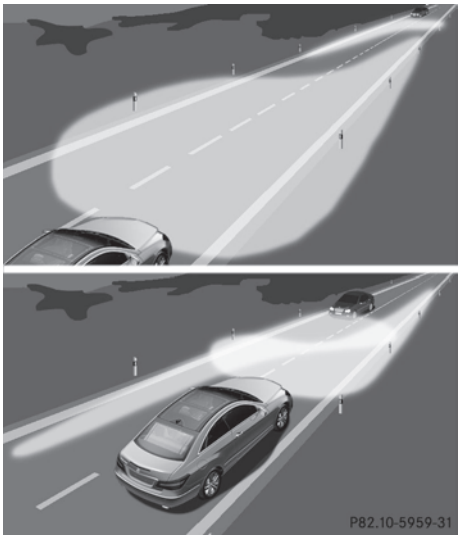
The system cannot recognize the following road users:

- Road users without a lighting system of their own, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with dim lighting of their own, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. road users behind a guardrail
- In some seldom cases, even road users with a lighting system of their own may be recognized too late or not at all.

The automatic high-beam headlamps will then not be deactivated or it will be activated in spite of preceding or oncoming road users.

This could endanger you and/or others and cause an accident. Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and switch off the high beam manually if necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

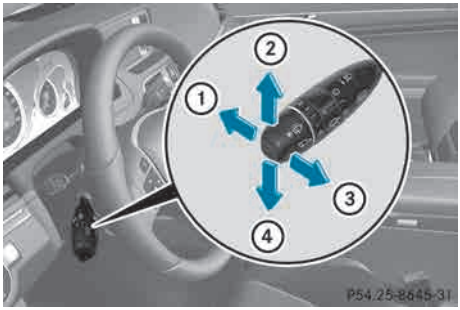


You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To activate:** activate the Adaptive Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 224).
- Turn the light switch to AUTO.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

  The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

  If you drive at speeds above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h):

  the headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 35 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

  the high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

  If you drive at speeds below approximately 30 mph (45 km/h) or if other road users are identified or if the roads are sufficiently illuminated:

  the high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

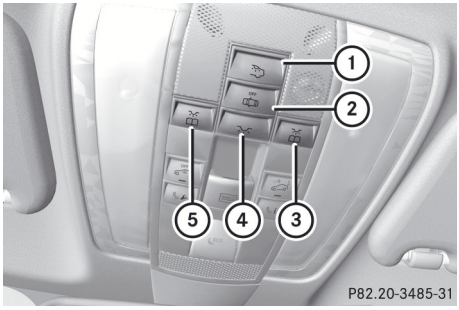
▶ Switch on the light and drive off.
The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Overhead control panel (example: Coupe)

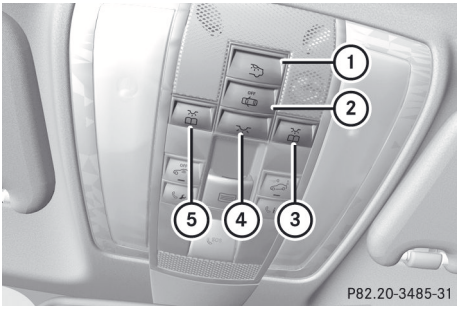
① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only)
② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
⑤ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control



Front overhead control panel

① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only)
② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
⑤ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button.
When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

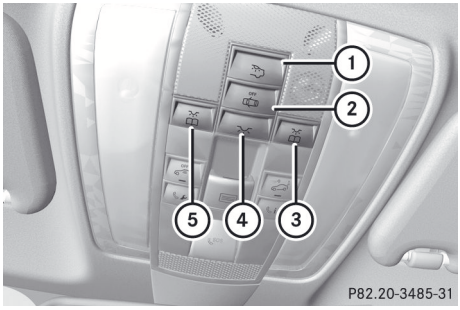
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 225).

Manual interior lighting control



Front overhead control panel

① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only)

② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off

⑤ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only):** press the button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change the Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can become very hot. For this reason, allow them to cool down before changing them. Otherwise, you could burn yourself when you touch them.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could, for example, damage the bulbs and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and could explode when you change them, especially if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 130). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

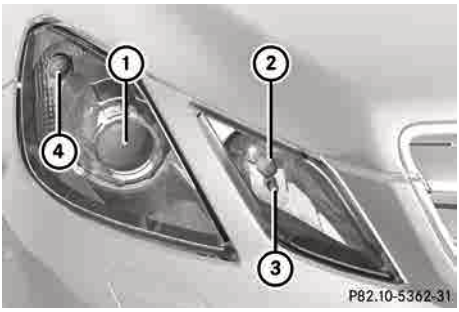
Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



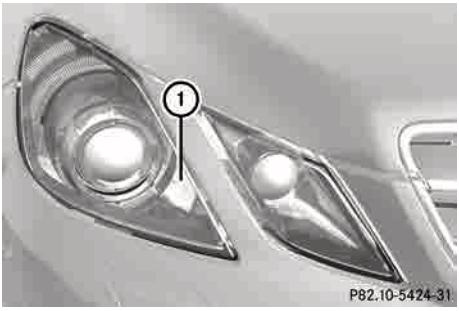
Halogen headlamps

① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

③ Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W

④ Turn signal lamp: 3457A



Bi-Xenon headlamps

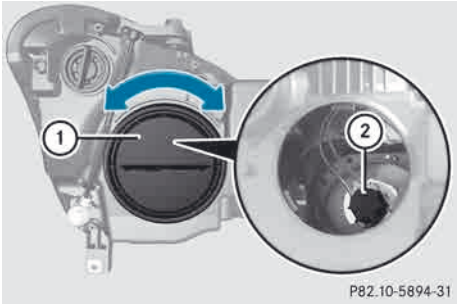
① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W

Due to their location, have the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing the front bulbs

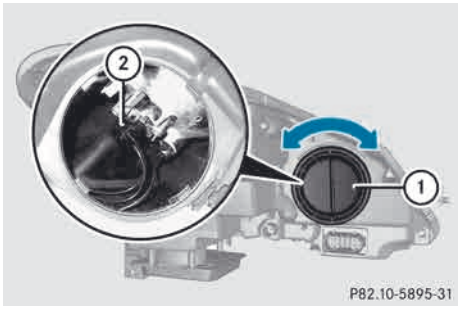
Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



Due to their location, have the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

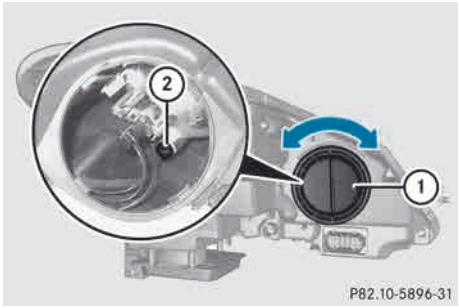
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)/cornering lamps (Bi-Xenon headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Parking lamps/standing lamps (halogen headlamps)

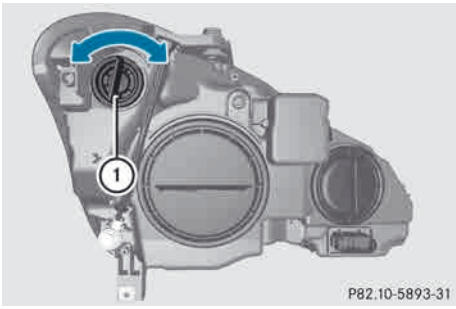


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Turn signal lamp (halogen headlamps)



Due to their location, have the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn the bulb counter-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

⚠ WARNING

The windshield will not longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and fall.

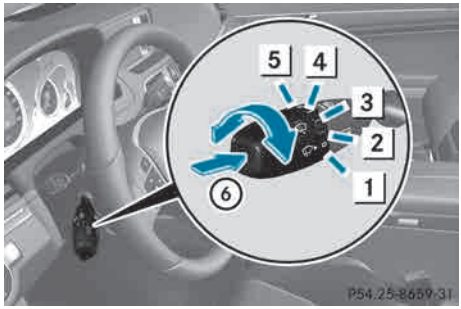
! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



Combination switch

1 **0** Windshield wipers off

2 **•••** Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING
For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

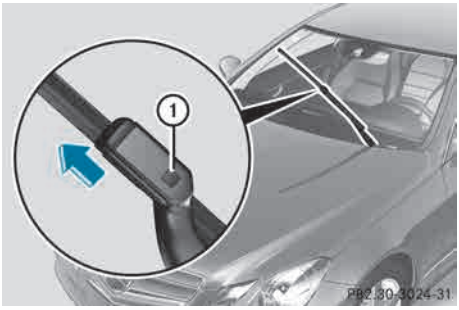
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

Replacing the wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn it to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.



▶ Firmly press release knob ① and pull the wiper blade upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades

▶ Position the new wiper blade in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the opposite direction to the arrow. The wiper blade audibly engages.
▶ Make sure that wiper blade is seated correctly.
▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

The windshield wipers are obstructed

▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or

▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

The windshield wipers are inoperative

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 136
Overview of climate control systems 136
Operating the climate control systems 140
Setting the air vents 146

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

⚠ **WARNING**

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only works optimally when the side windows and the roof are closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 145).

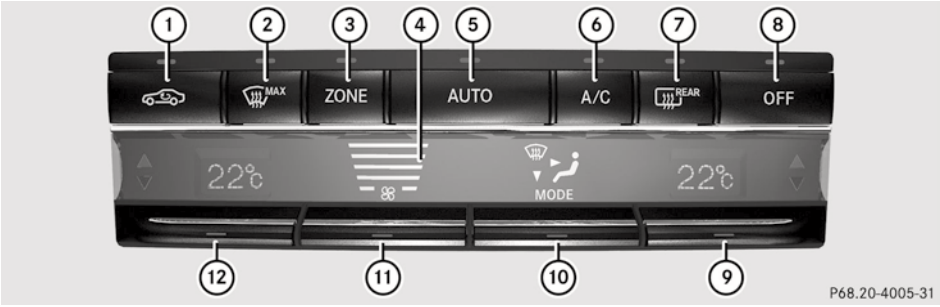
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 86). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust, and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. Since the replacement interval depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

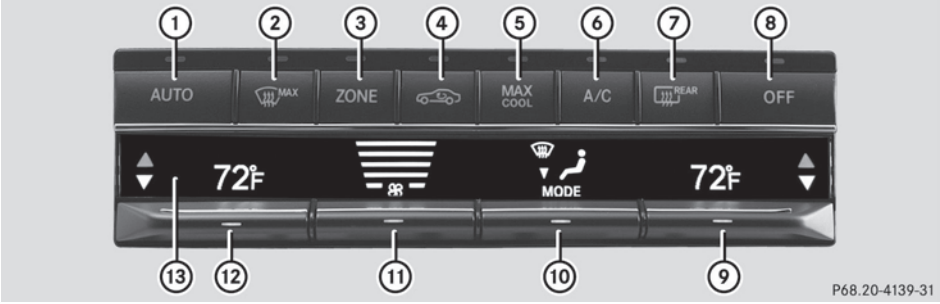
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Control panel for dual-zone climate control



Canada only

① Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 144)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 143)
③ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 143)
④ Display
⑤ Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 141)
⑥ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 140)
⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off(▷ page 144)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 140)
⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 142)
⑩ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 142)
⑪ Sets the airflow (▷ page 143)
⑫ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 142)



USA only

① Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 141)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 143)
③ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 143)
④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 144)
⑤ Switches maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off (▷ page 144)
⑥ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 140)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off(▷ page 144)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 140)
⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 142)
⑩ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 142)
⑪ Sets the airflow (▷ page 143)
⑫ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 142)
⑬ Display

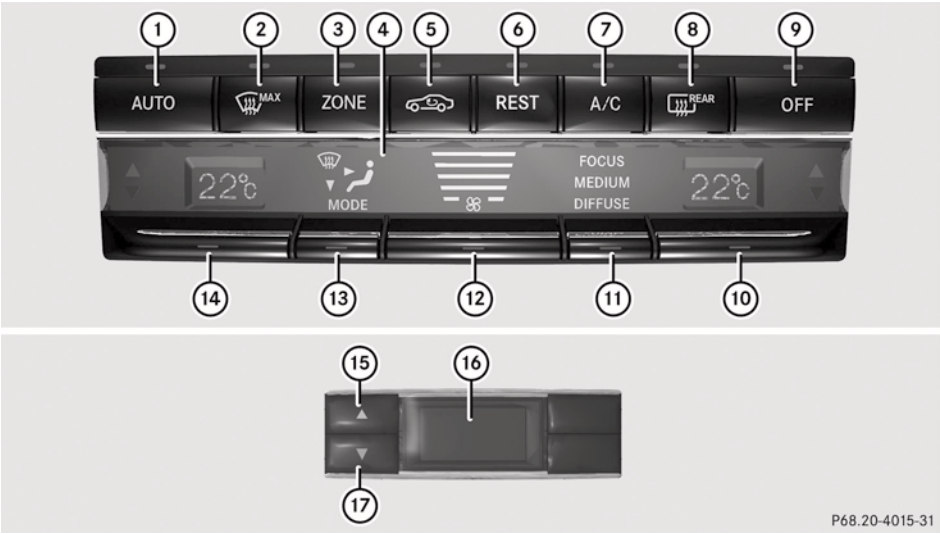
Information about using dual-zone climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps above the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

Front control panel

① Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 141)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 143)
③ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 143)
④ Display
⑤ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 144)
⑥ Activates/deactivates the residual heat function (▷ page 145)
⑦ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 140)
⑧ Switches the rear window defroster on/off(▷ page 144)
⑨ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 140)
⑩ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 142)
⑪ Sets climate control to automatic (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE) (▷ page 141)
⑫ Sets the airflow (▷ page 143)
⑬ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 142)
⑭ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 142)

Rear control panel

⑮ Increases the temperature (▷ page 142)
⑯ Display
⑰ Reduces the temperature (▷ page 142)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information about using 3-zone automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps above the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- In automatic mode, you can also use the AIR FLOW button to set a climate mode (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment as well. The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

Operating the climate control systems

Activating/deactivating climate control

Points to observe before use

⚠ WARNING

When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

ⓘ Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 141).

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp above the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp above the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

▶ **To switch off:** press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp above the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

Points to observe before use

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp above the A/C button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp above the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function

When you press the A/C button, the indicator lamp in the button flashes three times or remains off. You can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp above the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

ⓘ 3-zone automatic climate control: when automatic mode is activated, you can select a climate mode setting (▷ page 141).

- **To deactivate:** press the air distribution button.

  Dual-zone automatic climate control: press button ⑩ (▷ page 137).

  3-zone automatic climate control: press button ⑬ (▷ page 139).

  The indicator lamp above the AUTO button goes out.

or

- Press the airflow button.

  Dual-zone automatic climate control: press button ⑪ (▷ page 137).

  3-zone automatic climate control: press button ⑫ (▷ page 139).

  The indicator lamp above the AUTO button goes out.

Adjusting the climate mode settings

You can select the following climate mode settings in automatic mode:

FOCUS	high airflow that is set slightly cooler
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with less draft

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the AUTO button.
- Press button ⑪ up or down and select the desired level (▷ page 139)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the temperature

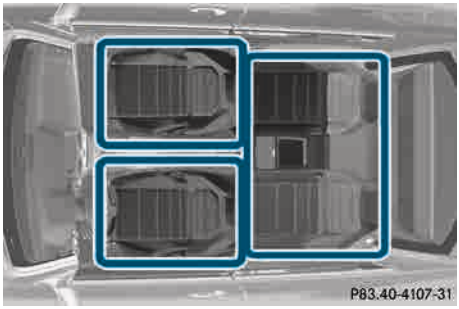
Climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press switch ⑨ or ⑫ up or down (▷ page 137).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

3-zone automatic climate control



Automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the front compartment:** press switch ⑩ or ⑭ up or down (▷ page 139).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.
- ▶ Press switch ⑩ or ⑭ up or down (▷ page 139).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel:** press button ⑮ or ⑰(▷ page 139).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the center, side and footwell air vents (Cabriolet only)
- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents (Cabriolet or Coupe only: only for certain countries)
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

Climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press switch ⑩ up or down repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display (▷ page 137).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3-zone automatic climate control

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press switch ⑬ up or down repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display (▷ page 139).

Setting the airflow

Climate control

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** press switch ⑪ up or down (▷ page 137).

3-zone automatic climate control

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase/reduce:** press switch ⑫ up or down (▷ page 139).

Switching the ZONE function on/off

- **To activate:** press the ZONE button.
  The indicator lamp above the ZONE button lights up.
  Dual-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.
  3-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.
- **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button.
  The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.
  Dual-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.
  3-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

Switch off the "defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the MAX button.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX button lights up.
  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - heating with dehumidification on
  - high airflow (depending on the outside temperature)
  - high temperature (depending on the outside temperature)
  - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off
- **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. The heating with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- Press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp above the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- **Automatic climate control:** press temperature button ⑨ or ⑫ up or down (▷ page 137).
  Automatic climate control: press temperature button ⑩ or ⑭ up or down (▷ page 139).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

or

▶ **Automatic climate control:** press switch ⑪ up or down (▷ page 137).

Automatic climate control: press button ⑫ up or down (▷ page 139).

MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ **To activate:** press off-road button MAX COOL again.
The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (▷ page 143).

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ **Automatic climate control:** press switch ⑩ up or down (▷ page 137) until the or symbol appears in the display.

▶ **Automatic climate control:** press button ⑬ up or down (▷ page 139) until the or symbol appears in the display.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp above the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window defroster

The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.

▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster is activated again automatically.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

⚠ WARNING

At low outside temperatures, only switch over to air-recirculation mode for brief periods.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Otherwise, the windows could fog up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions and thereby cause an accident.

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp above the button lights up.

ⓘ In the event of high pollution levels[1] or at high outside temperatures, air-recirculation mode is automatically activated. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp above the button does not light up.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp above the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

The residual heat function is only available in vehicles for Canada with automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

Coupe: the residual heat function only works optimally if the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

Cabriolet: the residual heat function only works optimally if the soft top is closed.

▶ **To activate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp above the REST button lights up.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp above the REST button goes out.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

1 Automatic climate control only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

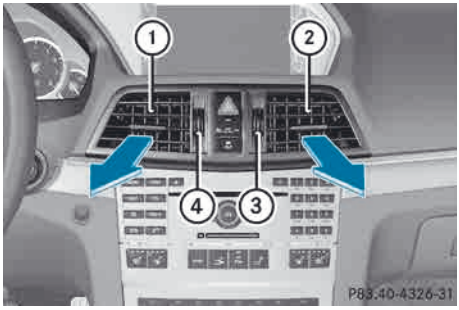
⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air vents. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

Setting the center air vents



① Center air vent, left

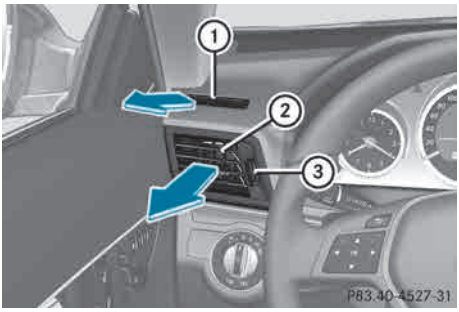
② Center air vent, right

③ Center vent thumbwheel, right

④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the side air vents



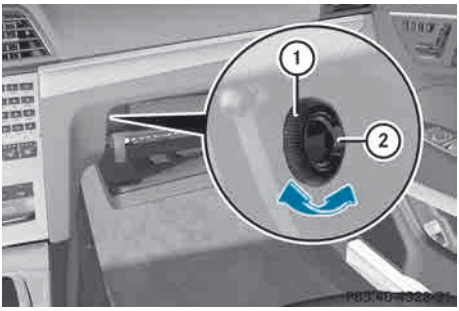
▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

ⓘ Side window defroster vent ① is only open when side air vent ② is open.

Setting the glove box air vent

! Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.



① Air vent thumbwheel

② Air vent

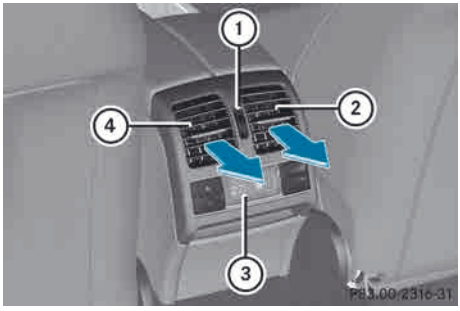
When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



① Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear control panel, only with automatic climate control[2]
④ Rear-compartment air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

AIRSCARF, setting the vents

⚠ **WARNING**

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This could cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

You can adjust the blower output of AIRSCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (▷ page 112).

2 Only for Canada.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 150
Breaking-in notes 150
Driving 150
Automatic transmission 158
Refueling 165
Parking 167
Driving tips 169
Driving systems 174

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Breaking-in notes

Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,000 miles (1,500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey

0 To remove the SmartKey
(shift the transmission to position **P**)

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

i The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
  - electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
  - metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in metal objects, e.g. metal cases.
  This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO start function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

i You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button and
- electrically powered equipment can be operated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 258).

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

ⓘ When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately 2 seconds' recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

Activating power supply

▶ Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

▶ Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ①. The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

ⓘ If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

Switching on the ignition

▶ Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The ignition is switched off when:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position.

Start/Stop button
③ USA only
④ Canada only

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

General notes

ⓘ The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

ⓘ To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **3** (▷ page 151) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

⚠ **WARNING**

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 151) once.
The engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

❗ If a warning tone sounds and the `Release Park. Brake` message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 168).

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 225).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

⚠ **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.
The vehicle is then held for about a second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes

When the green ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 155) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

Automatic engine switch-off

Method of operation

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the vehicle is stationary.
- the outside temperature is within the comfort range.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If conditions for automatic engine switch-off have not been fulfilled, the ECO symbol will be shown in yellow.

ⓘ All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine has been stopped automatically.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession. The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. The automatic engine switch-off is available once again when the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

ⓘ During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 155).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if you:

- brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N** and
- you depress the brake pedal.

ⓘ You can still activate the HOLD function when the vehicle is stationary, even if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated. Depress the accelerator pedal carefully, as the engine must be started first.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the charge level of the battery is too low.
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.

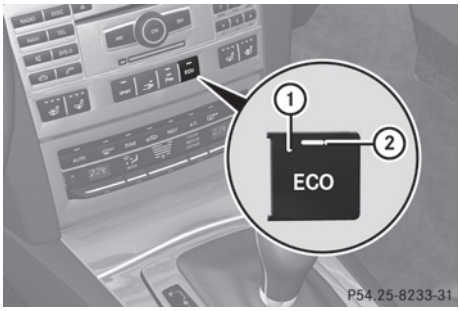
Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal when HOLD is not activated and the transmission is in position **D** or **N**
- depress the accelerator pedal
- move the transmission out of position **P**.

ⓘ Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function



ECO button

▶ **To switch off:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② on button ① and the ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 154) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 154) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position **0** or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 152). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 313). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 296). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

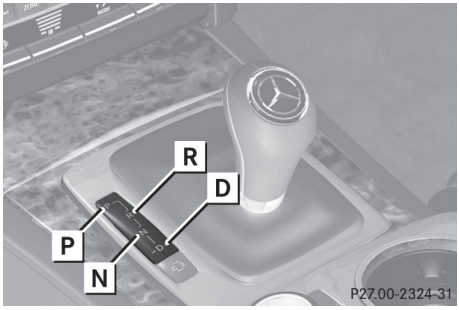
⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions



Selector lever

- P Park position with selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- D Drive

Transmission position and drive program display

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Select transmission position **D**. Do not restrict the shift range.

① Transmission position display

② Drive program display

The indicators light up when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock. The indicators go out when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 167) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In addition to engaging the parking lock, you must always apply the parking brake to secure the vehicle. The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**. If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked. If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the selector lever may be locked in position **P**. To release a locked selector lever, see "Manual override of parking lock" (▷ page 164). Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. The transmission could otherwise be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program
  E/S or **M** (vehicles with dynamic handling package) (▷ page 160)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving tips

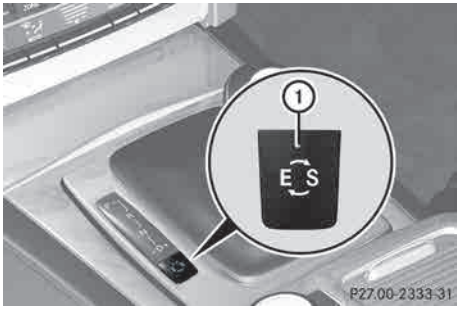
Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

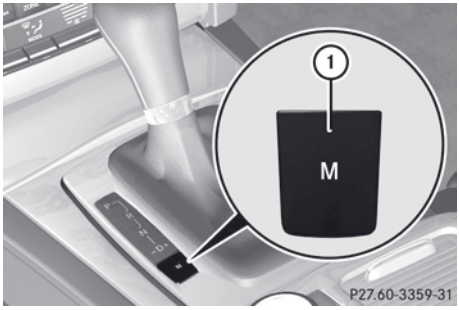
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
  The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Program selector button

General notes



Program selector button



Program selector button on vehicles with the dynamic handling package

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

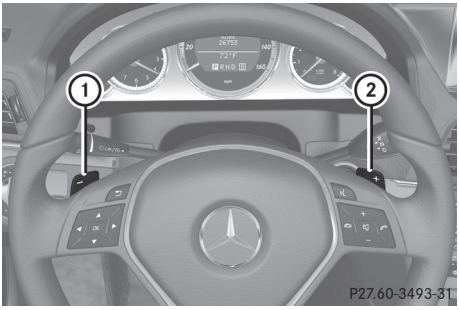
E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gear shifting

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 161).

Only change from automatic drive program **E** or **S** to manual drive program **M** when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The automatic transmission shifts to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.

Steering wheel paddle shifters



① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

In the automatic drive program, you can restrict or expand the shift range by using the steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 161).

In the manual drive program, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever (▷ page 162).

ⓘ You can only change gear with the steering wheel paddle shifters when the transmission is in position **D**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

Shift ranges

Introduction

When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or expand the shift range (▷ page 161).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Shift range:

3	You can use the engine's braking effect.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is derestricted.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until **D** is shown again in the multifunction display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–** and hold it in position.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Manual drive program

Switching on the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 160) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

The manual drive program is only available for vehicles with the dynamic handling package.

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the program selector button. If the transmission is in position **D**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever in manual drive program **M**. The gear selected is shown in the multifunction display.

Upshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with the dynamic handling package**: if the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, except when manual drive program **M** is selected.

Downshifting

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

or

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.

ⓘ To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the automatic transmission does not shift to a lower gear if this would result in the maximum engine speed being exceeded.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

During kickdown, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever.

Switching off the manual drive program

- **Vehicles with the dynamic handling package:** press the program selector button (▷ page 160) repeatedly until **E** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

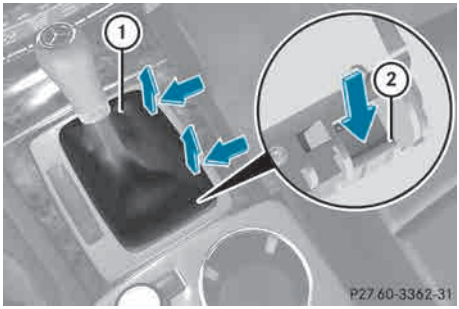
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Releasing the parking lock manually

! Do not use any sharp-edged objects to remove the selector lever gaiter from the center console. This could damage the selector lever gaiter.



▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Pry off selector lever gaiter ① with a flat, blunt object (e.g. a screwdriver wrapped in cloth) from the right-hand edge. Pull selector lever gaiter ① up and out.

▶ Press release button ② down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

In the event of an electrical malfunction, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**. This occurs if the vehicle is towed away, for example.

Transfer case

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

! If the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**), as ESP® will

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

otherwise automatically intervene. The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

⚠ **WARNING**

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

⚠ **WARNING**

E85 fuel (ethanol) and its vapours are poisonous, highly flammable and highly combustible. E85 fuel can cause serious injury if ignited, if you come into contact with it you or if you inhale fuel vapors. Avoid inhaling E85 fuel vapors and avoid skin contact with E85 fuel. Extinguish any open flames before refueling. Keep sparks away from E85 fuel, and do not smoke.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

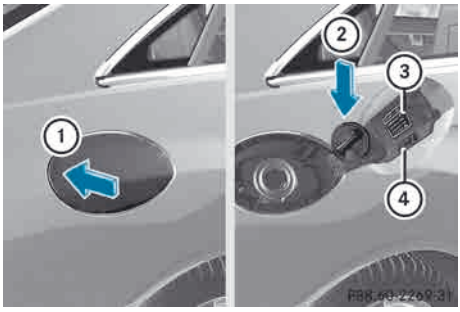
! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Further information on fuel and on fuel grades can be found in the "Fuel" section (▷ page 362).

Refueling

Opening/closing the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Fuel type to be used

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening

- Switch off the engine.
- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This corresponds to key position **0**: "SmartKey removed".

  The driver's door can be closed again.
- Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.

  The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- Open the fuel filler flap fully.
- Turn the fuel filler flap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, the locking pin of the central locking prevents the fuel filler flap from closing.

The reserve fuel light flashes if you are driving with the fuel filler cap open. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 241).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 262).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it immediately (▷ page 151). ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 73). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 74).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs are exposed to prolonged contact to parts of the exhaust system that heat up, they could ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! A moving vehicle can lead to damage to the vehicle or damage to the drive train.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the curb.

Switching off the engine

Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobilizer is activated.

ⓘ The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**.

Using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 151).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

ⓘ When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, it corresponds to SmartKey position **0** or "SmartKey removed".

If you try to switch off the engine when the transmission is not in position **P**, a message appears in the multifunction display. A signal sounds.

Parking brake

⚠ **WARNING**

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

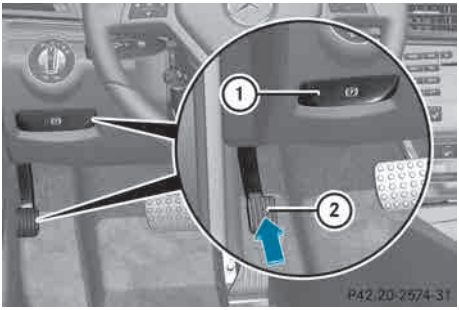
⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



If you brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the brake lamps will not light up.

▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly.
When the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Pull release handle ①.
When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

WARNING

Always remember that you must concentrate primarily on driving the vehicle. The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic. For your own safety and that of others, we recommend that you stop the vehicle at a safe place and in accordance with the traffic conditions before making or accepting a phone call.

Comply with all legal requirements if you use the telephone while driving. Use the hands-free system and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. In some jurisdictions, it is forbidden for drivers to use mobile phones while driving.

Only operate the audio system or COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) in compliance with all legal requirements and when the road, weather and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise not be able to observe the traffic conditions, endangering yourself and others.

Remember that your vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) a second when it is traveling at only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h).

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic and in mountainous terrain.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

WARNING

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ WARNING

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Exhaust check

⚠ WARNING

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Only have work on the engine carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

Example: ECO display

The ECO display gives you information on how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the optimum driving style in terms of consumption, taking the actual and selected conditions into consideration. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not provide any information on the actual consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption figure in l/100 km.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- Load
- Tire pressure
- Cold start
- Choice of route
- Electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not taken into consideration by the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Acceleration (evaluation of all acceleration)

The bar fills up:	The bar empties:
Moderate acceleration, especially at high speeds	Sporty acceleration

Constant (evaluation of driving style at any time)

The bar fills up:	The bar empties:
Constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration	Speed variations

Coasting (evaluation of total deceleration)

The bar fills up:	The bar empties:
Drive with care and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal in good time: the vehicle can coast without braking	Frequent braking

ⓘ An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

Achieving a higher value in the categories "Acceleration" and "Constant":

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive in drive program **E**.

ⓘ On longer journeys, e.g. on highways, the only the bar in the "Constant" category changes.

ⓘ The ECO display calculates the driving style from the start of the journey to the end. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 217).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

❗ On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

⚠ **WARNING**
If brake pads or brake fluid other than those recommended are used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

⚠ **WARNING**
Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train or the brake system.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** as the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) while the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** as the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition system must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when:

- testing the parking brake on a brake dynamometer.
- you intend to have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals. To do so, press firmly on the brake pedal when driving at a high speed. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 64) or of BAS PLUS on (▷ page 65).

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 324).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ WARNING

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 325).

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

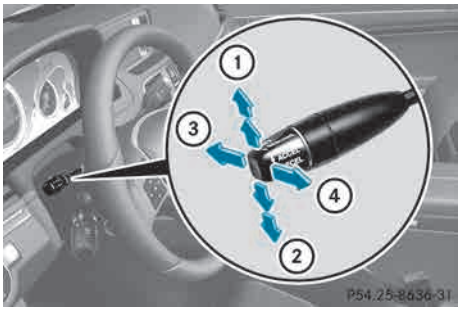
General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

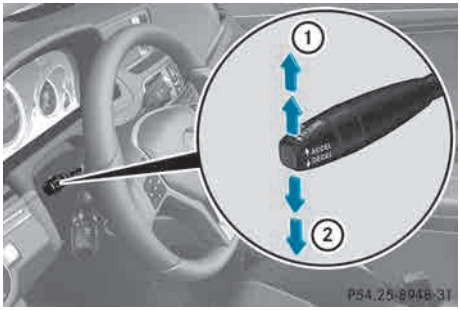
When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the multifunction display, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can adopt the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

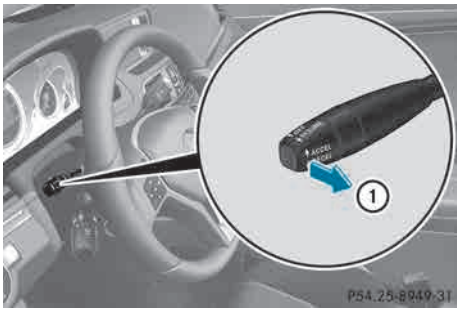
▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING
The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



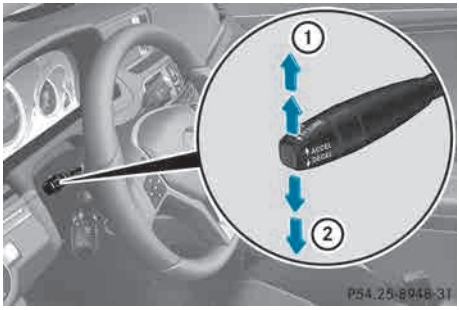
- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

⚠ WARNING

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

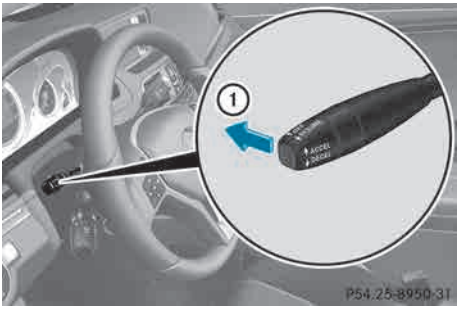
Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.



- Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the point of resistance.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the point of resistance.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- Brake.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake.
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The DISTRONIC PLUS requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

⚠ **WARNING**

The DISTRONIC PLUS is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the DISTRONIC PLUS. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS distance is not a substitute for the active intervention of the driver. It does not detect pedestrians or stationary objects, nor can it detect, recognize or predict the road's course or the movements of vehicles in front. DISTRONIC PLUS can only brake the vehicle using 40% of the vehicle's maximum available brake force.

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle, especially if the vehicles are not driving on the middle of their lane.

The driver must always pay careful attention to the road, weather and traffic conditions. The driver must drive, steer and brake in a manner which will allow him to always have control of the vehicle.

Sources of high-frequency radio waves, such as toll stations, speed-measuring radar, etc., can cause DISTRONIC PLUS to fail temporarily.

⚠ **WARNING**

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the DISTRONIC PLUS if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

⚠ **WARNING**

Use of the DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The DISTRONIC PLUS does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the DISTRONIC PLUS during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS system sensor covers are dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

⚠ WARNING

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Your undivided attention to street and traffic conditions is necessary at all times whether DISTRONIC PLUS is active or not.

The use of DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to stationary objects on the road (for example, a vehicle stopped in traffic or an abandoned vehicle). DISTRONIC PLUS likewise does not react to oncoming vehicles.

Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- when changing to the right lane, if the vehicles in the left lane are driving slower
- when driving into a filter lane or an expressway exit
- in complex driving situations, for example in construction sites on an expressway

In these situations DISTRONIC PLUS will maintain the set speed if it is not deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS is intended only for maintaining a set speed and a set distance from the objects moving in front of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC PLUS system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the DISTRONIC PLUS will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s^2 (4 m/s^2). This corresponds to approximately 40% of your vehicle's maximum braking force.

To avoid a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

just enough to restore the preset speed or the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals during a critical traffic situation, DISTRONIC PLUS has either not recognized the collision risk, has been deactivated or is malfunctioning.

Remember, whether or not DISTRONIC PLUS is operating, it is ultimately always the drivers responsibility to apply the brakes in order to control the vehicle and avoid a collision.

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, your vehicle is braked in order to maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If you want DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 226) and operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

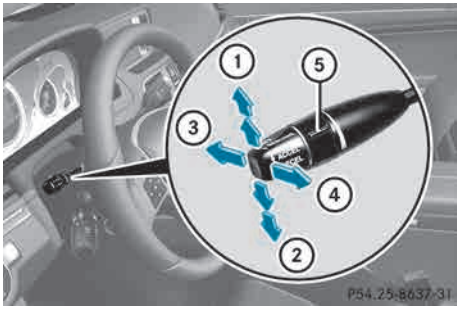
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
④ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

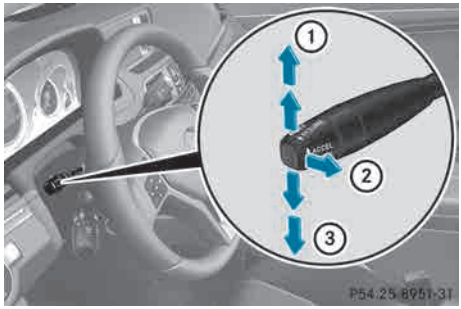
The vehicle can be braked when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. For this reason, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the hood must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating while driving



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and a tone sounds.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Override message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating when driving towards a stationary vehicle

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated at under 20 mph (30km/h) if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated (▷ page 221).

ⓘ You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 184).

Pulling away and driving

⚠ **WARNING**

When you step on the brake pedal, you switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS except when the vehicle is at a standstill. The DISTRONIC PLUS will no longer brake your vehicle. You are always responsible for maintaining a distance from other vehicles, observing road speeds and braking well in advance.

▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②, or press it up ① or down ③.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is driving faster, it accelerates your vehicle, but only up to the speed you have stored.

Changing lanes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids designed to assist driving.

They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

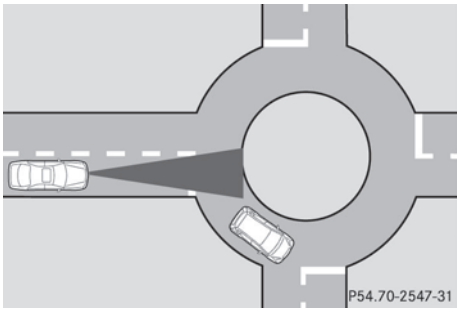
- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h).
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front.
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal.
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles with COMAND/Audio 50



Example: traffic circle

ⓘ The following function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can react appropriately to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive through a traffic circle
- approach a T-intersection
- turn off at a freeway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

The current speed is maintained:

- approximately 10 seconds before the traffic circle/T-intersection and approximately 1.5 seconds when driving on a traffic circle
- approximately 12 seconds before reaching a freeway exit and approximately 4 seconds after the freeway exit

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the set speed you specified.

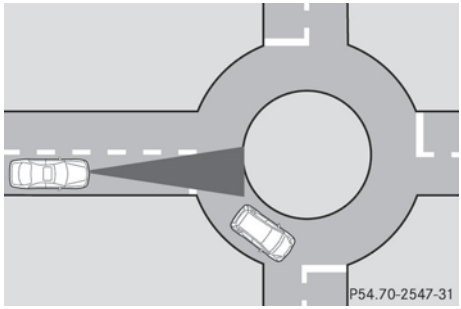
Vehicles with COMAND

ⓘ The following function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can react appropriately to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive through a traffic circle
- approach a T-intersection
- turn off at a freeway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.



Example: traffic circle

The current speed is maintained:

- approximately ten seconds before the traffic circle/T-intersection and for approximately 1.5 seconds when driving on the traffic circle
- approximately twelve seconds before reaching a freeway exit and approximately four seconds after the freeway exit

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the set speed you specified.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

DISTRONIC PLUS must also never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

DISTRONIC PLUS does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The DISTRONIC PLUS braking effect is canceled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- you accelerate.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

You will see a warning message in the multifunction display if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the hood is opened.

`Shift to 'P'`

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away. DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

The horn will also sound at regular intervals if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and remove your seat belt
- open the hood

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while DISTRONIC PLUS is still activated. The sound becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle is not locked until DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

ⓘ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and a malfunction occurs in the system or if there is a disruption in the power supply, the `Brake Immediately` message is shown in the multifunction display. Depress the brake firmly immediately until the warning message disappears from the multifunction display or shift the transmission to position **P**. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

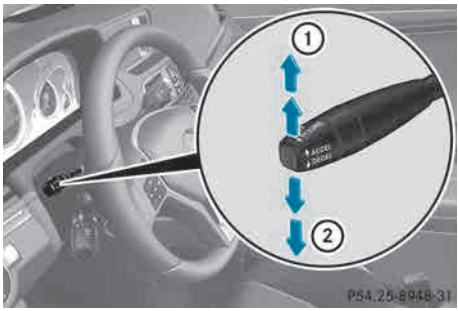
Setting a speed

⚠ **WARNING**

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
④ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the point of resistance. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

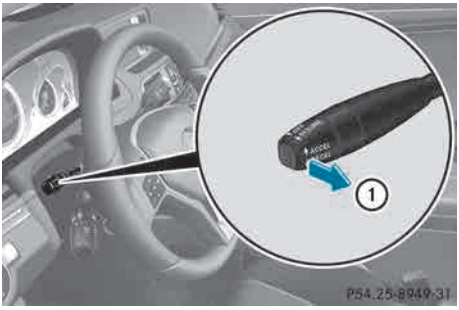
▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the point of resistance. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Storing the current speed or calling up a stored speed

⚠ WARNING

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

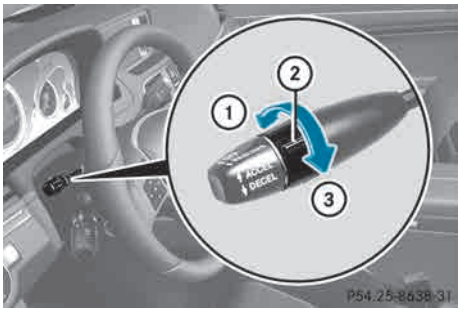
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Setting the specified minimum distance

⚠ WARNING

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

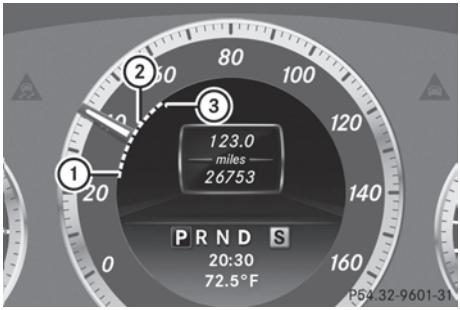


You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 185).

- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain a sufficiently safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer



When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

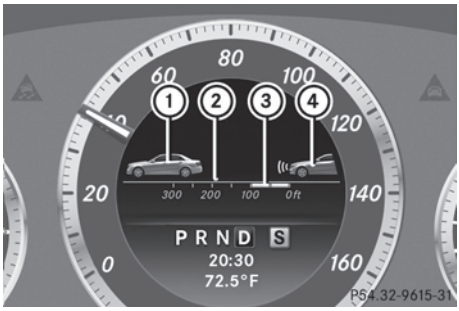
DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the multifunction display

General notes

You can select the distance display in the Assistance menu (▷ page 221)of the on-board computer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

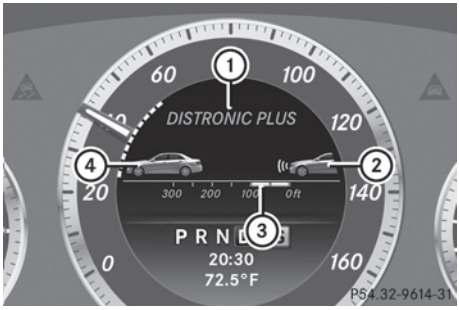
Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Distance Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 221).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
② Own vehicle
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Vehicle in front, if detected

You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

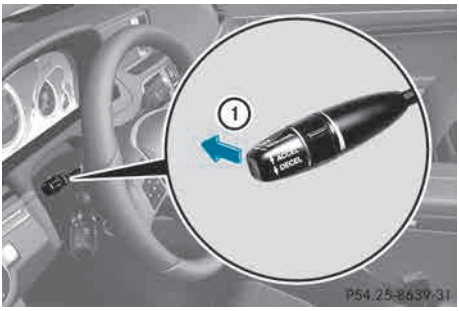
▶ Select the Distance Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 221).

ⓘ You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and releases the brakes if the vehicle is slowed down to a speed below 20 mph (30km/h) by the system, provided that DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle directly in front. At this point, the driver must apply the brakes in order to slow down further and bring the vehicle to a standstill.



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake.
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position.
- you switch off the radar sensor system (▷ page 226).
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open.
- the vehicle has skidded.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `DISTRONIC PLUS Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

If the vehicle has been stopped by DISTRONIC PLUS and a malfunction occurs in the system, the `Brake Immediately` message appears in the multifunction display. Depress the brake pedal immediately so that the vehicle does not roll away. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated, and the message disappears.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the DISTRONIC PLUS could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The DISTRONIC PLUS regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it. It may not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

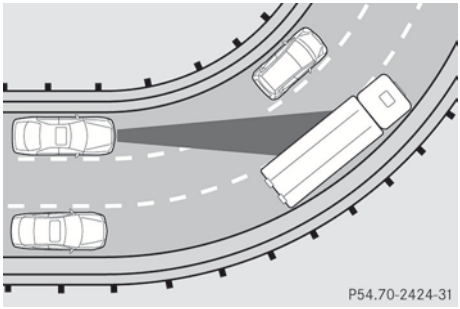
The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

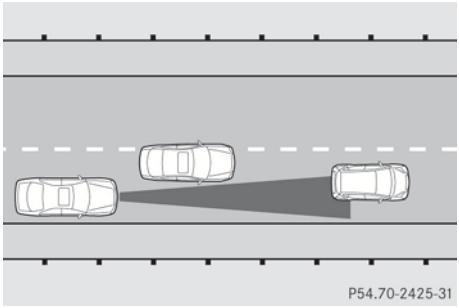
Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

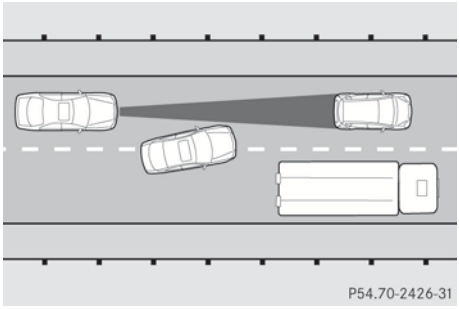
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles traveling on a different line



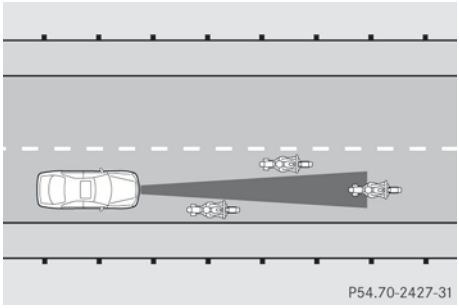
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



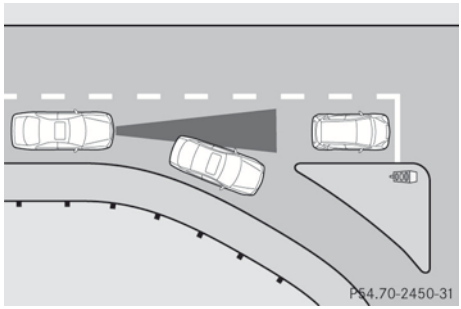
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



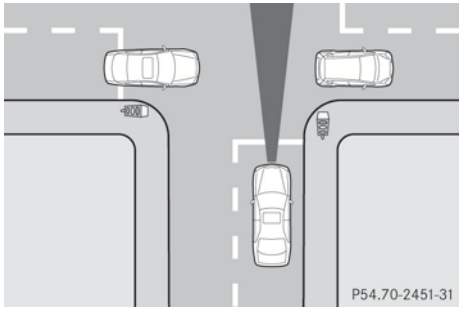
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the parking brake is released.
- the hood is closed.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING**

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING**

Never get out of the vehicle when the HOLD function is activated.

The HOLD function must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

The HOLD function does not replace the parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The braking effect of the HOLD function is canceled and the vehicle could roll away if:

- the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

You will see a warning message in the multifunction display if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the hood is opened.

`Shift to 'P'`

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away. The HOLD function is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

A horn will also sound at regular intervals if the HOLD function is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and remove your seat belt
- open the hood

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle is not locked until the HOLD function is deactivated.

ⓘ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until the HOLD function has been deactivated.

If there is a malfunction in the system or power supply while the HOLD function is activated, the `Brake Immediately` message is shown in the multifunction display. Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.

You can also shift the transmission to position **P**. This deactivates the HOLD function.

Dynamic handling package with sports mode

General notes

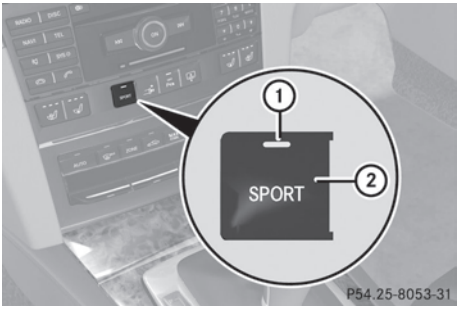
The most important part of the dynamic handling package with sports mode is the adjustable damping system. This automatically controls and adapts the suspension to the respective driving situation.

The calibration of the suspension depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection; see the following description

The dynamic handling package with sports mode also includes steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 160) with a manual drive program (▷ page 162).

Sports tuning



Example: position of dynamic handling package with sports mode button

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected. Depending on the engine output, the accelerator pedal

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

is more responsive. On vehicles with automatic transmission, drive program **S** is selected.

ⓘ Your selection remains stored until you switch off the engine.

Comfort tuning

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of freeway.

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Comfortable suspension tuning is selected. On vehicles with automatic transmission, drive program **E** is selected.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

⚠ **WARNING**

If a drive wheel is spinning due to insufficient traction:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

4MATIC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

❗ Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Range of the sensors

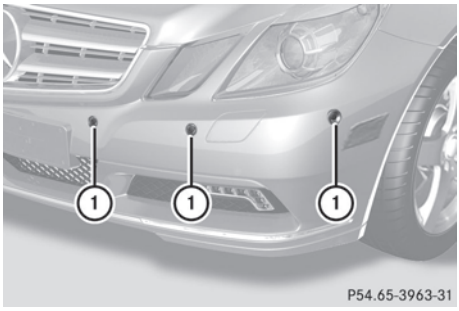
General notes

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

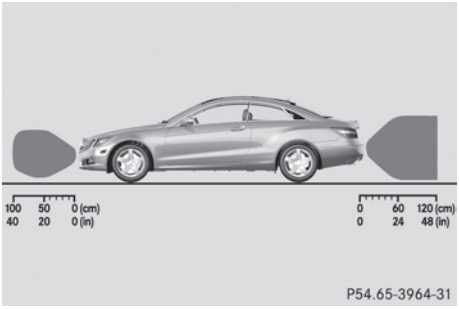
Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

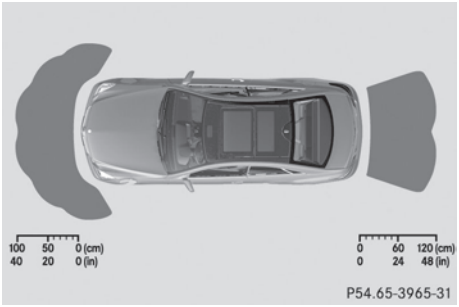


① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 304).



Example: side view



Example: top view

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40in (approx. 100cm)
Corners	Approx. 24in (approx. 60cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48in (approx. 120cm)
Corners	Approx. 32in (approx. 80cm)

Minimum distance

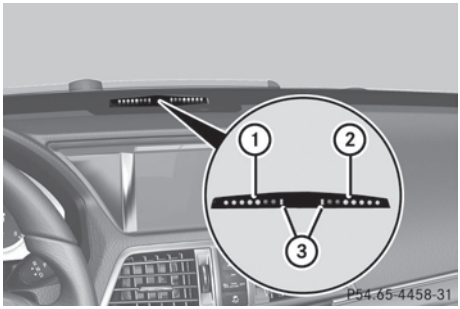
Center	Approx. 8in (approx. 20cm)
Corners	Approx. 6in (approx. 15cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area in the Coupe is located on the headliner in the rear compartment; in the Cabriolet, it is between the rear seats.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position determines which warning display is active when the engine is running.

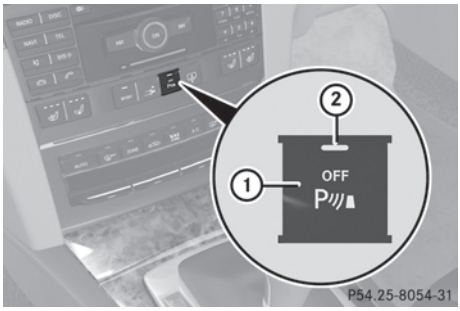
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 304). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Parking Guidance

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Parking Guidance is merely an aid and may display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- no-parking areas
- parking spaces with unsuitable surfaces (road surface)
- driveways
- entrances and exits

Parking Guidance detects and measures potential parking spaces while driving past. Changes to the parking space after this point are not taken into account, for example if the vehicle in front of or behind the parking space changes position or objects in the parking space are moved.

Even when using Parking Guidance, you are still responsible for driving carefully. If you rely on Parking Guidance alone, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Safety always remains your responsibility and you must continue paying careful attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering.

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects located above the height range of Parking Guidance will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These objects are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

vehicles. Under some circumstances, Parking Guidance might therefore issue steering instructions too soon. This may lead to a collision. For this reason, you should avoid using Parking Guidance in such situations.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

! Pay particular attention to low objects or objects with flat surfaces, such as trailer drawbars, posts, cross beams and curbs. These types of objects cannot be detected by Parking Guidance and may damage the vehicle.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. You receive steering instructions when parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 191).

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Guidance is also unavailable.

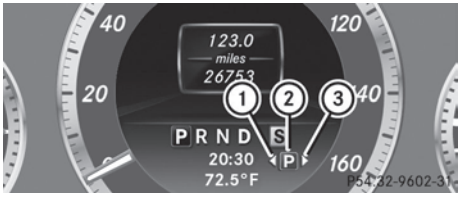
Use Parking Guidance for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example. Parking Guidance may not detect flat curbs

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive past the parking space as close as possible.
- parking spaces that are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer drawbars might be identified incorrectly or not at all.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 193) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you must not use Parking Guidance.
- never use Parking Guidance with snow chains or an emergency spare wheel installed.
- make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct effect on the steering instructions.
- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Parking Guidance may guide you too far or not far enough into a parking space. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Parking Guidance.

Detecting a parking space



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Guidance is automatically activated when you drive forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right ③ or the left ① also appears. Parking Guidance only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side, you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on until you have engaged reverse gear.

Parking Guidance will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 5 ft (1.5 m) wide
- that are at least 4.3 ft (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The Parking Guidance is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. The Parking Guidance does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

Moving the vehicle into the stop position

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
  The multifunction display shows the `Check Vehicle Surroundings Press 'OK' to Confirm` message.
- ▶ Press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm.
  The multifunction display switches to Parking Guidance.
  Depending on your distance from the parking space, the `Please Drive Backward` message will appear in the multifunction display.
- ▶ If necessary, reverse towards the parking space. This is indicated by an arrow pointing backwards.
  Continue backing up until you hear a tone. Stop – the parking position has been reached. The arrow is white.
  The `Please Steer Wheel to the Right` or `Please Steer Wheel to the Left` message appears in the multifunction display.

Backing up into the parking space

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone, The vehicle has reached the position in which you need to countersteer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The Please Steer Wheel to the Left or Please Steer Wheel to the Right message appears in the multifunction display.

- **Countersteering:** while the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.
  The Parking Guidance Finished message appears in the multifunction display and a tone sounds. You may be asked to steer in a different direction and then change gear. In this case, further displays in the multifunction display will direct you to the final position.
- Maneuver if necessary.
- Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 193).

Canceling Parking Guidance

- Press the PARKTRONIC button on the center console (▷ page 193).
  Parking Guidance is canceled immediately and PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Parking Guidance is canceled automatically if it is no longer possible to guide you into the parking space, or if a malfunction occurs.

The parking space symbol goes out and a warning tone sounds. The Parking Guidance Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

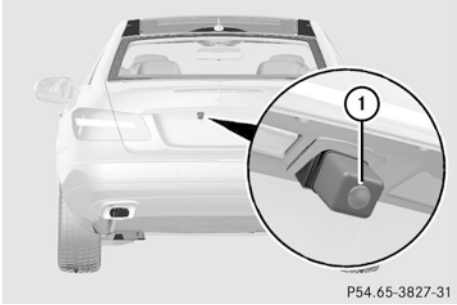
Rear view camera

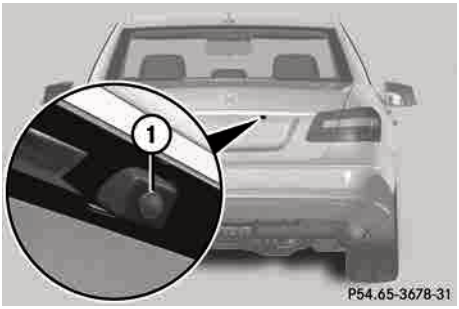
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

General notes





Example: Sedan

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

Rear view camera ① is located in the handle strip of the tailgate.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

View through the camera

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the tailgate handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera will not function or will not fully function if:

- the tailgate is open
- it is raining or snowing strongly or if it is foggy
- it is night or if you are parking/ maneuvering your vehicle in a very dark area
- a very bright white light is affecting the camera
- the immediate vicinity is illuminated with fluorescent light (the display can flicker)
- temperature changes abruptly, for example if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage (condensation on the lens)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

  In this case, have the position and the setting of the camera checked at a specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you consult a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure yourself and other people and/or cause damage - including damage to your vehicle - while parking/maneuvering.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

Activating the rear view camera

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

Guide lines in the COMAND display

⚠ WARNING

Use of rear view camera can be dangerous if you are color-blind or have impaired color vision.

Only use rear view camera if you can see and distinguish all colored guidelines shown by rear view camera on the COMAND system display.

⚠ WARNING

Please note that objects that do not touch the ground may appear to be further away than they actually are, for example:

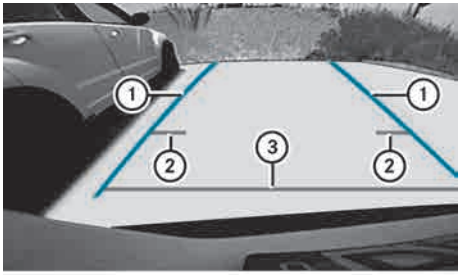
- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind you
- the trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear end of a truck
- a slanted post

In such cases, you should not use the guide lines to judge the distance. You may misjudge

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the distance, which increases the risk of impacting the objects.

Even if the object you approach is directly on the ground, do not approach the object any closer than the red guide line.



P54.65-4407-31

Example: information in the COMAND display

Guide lines ② and ③ show the approximate distance to the rear area. Yellow guide line ② indicates a distance of approximately 3 ft (1 m) and red guide line ③ indicates a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m). The distances only apply to objects that are at ground level. Blue guide lines ① depict the width required for the vehicle. They are used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the curb.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid and may detect your tiredness or lapses in concentration too late or not at all. It is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue may cause you to recognize hazardous situations too late, misjudge a situation or react more slowly. For this reason, make sure you feel rested before you begin driving and during your journey. Make sure that you take regular breaks in time, particularly on long journeys. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on freeways and interstate highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- driving conditions, e.g. time, driving time

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist: Take a Break! message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 222). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. The precondition for this is that ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 200) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 202).

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow, rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 226) and operational.

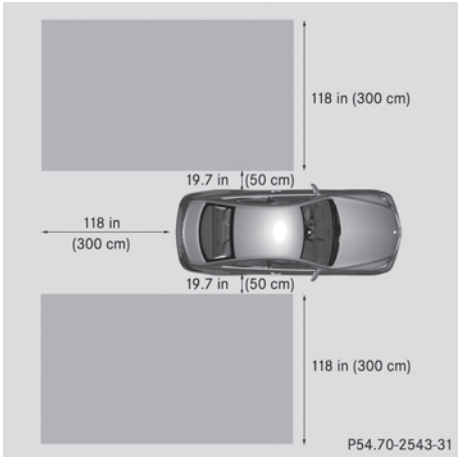
Monitoring range of the sensors

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



Example: Coupe

The Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

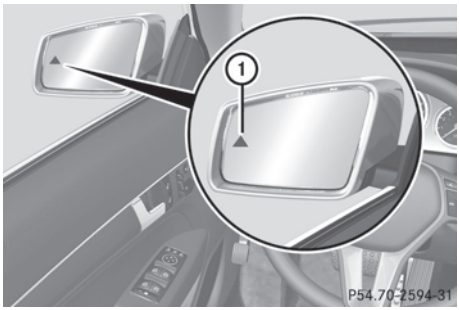
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Indicator and warning display

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph (30km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 226) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 223) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

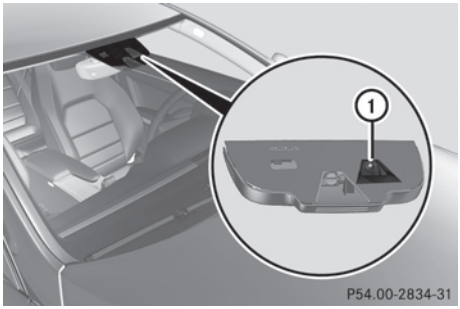
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

General notes

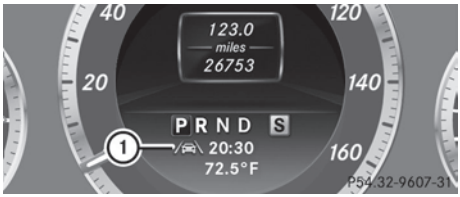


Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera ① at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

If you have selected km as the display unit in the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer(▷ page 224) function in the on-board computer, Lane Keeping Assist assists you at speeds above 60 km/h. If miles is selected as the display unit, the assistance range starts at 40 mph.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive(▷ page 223). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If your speed exceeds 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is highlighted. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Standard

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

If Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 177), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 204) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 208).

Active Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid, and may detect vehicles/obstacles incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- the rear and/or front sensors are dirty.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late. It cannot detect vehicles that are overtaken at a small distance and then enter the blind spot area.

Active Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle which are in back of the driver. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

avoid a collision. To support the course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensor system. The free space in the direction of travel is then evaluated.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph(30 km/h).

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 226) and operational.

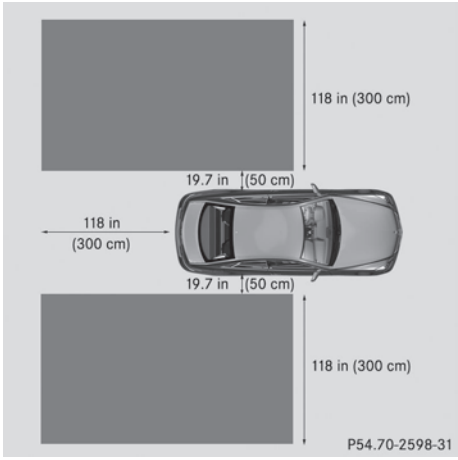
Monitoring area

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. No visual nor audible warnings are emitted and the system does not brake the vehicle to correct your course.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



Example: Coupe

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. For this purpose, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

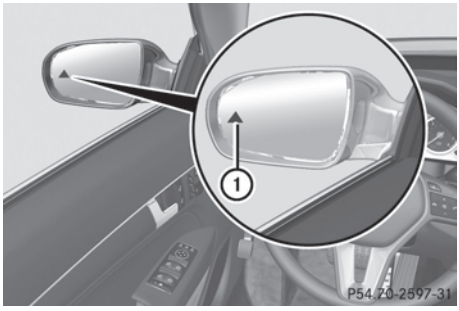
specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Indicator and warning display

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below 20 mph (30km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph(30km/h). At speeds above 20 mph(30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph(30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph(12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Visual and audible collision warnings

When you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

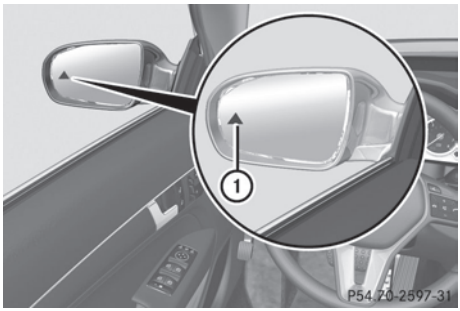
⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the course-correcting brake application is not sufficient to avoid a collision. In such a case, you must steer, brake or accelerate.

In very rare cases, the system may erroneously detect a danger of collision in the area of crash barriers or similar lane borders and apply the brakes. Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

You are responsible for driving at appropriate speeds, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. The display shown in the illustration also appears in the multifunction display.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph(30 km/h) and120 mph(200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs, if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 226) and Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 223) are activated in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

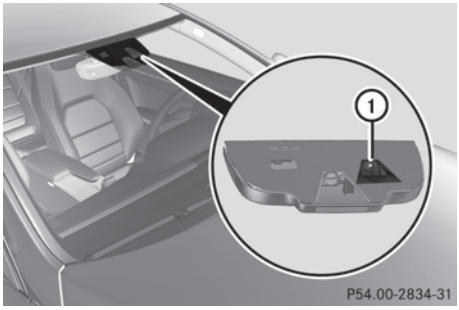
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to inadequate illumination of the road surface, snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small, and as a result the lane markings cannot be recognized.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. branch off, cross or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera ① at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

In the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: on-board computer function (▷ page 224), if you select the km display unit, Active Lane-Keeping Assist is activated at a speed of 60 km/h. If the Miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the lane-correcting brake application is not sufficient to bring your vehicle back to the original lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles. In rare cases, unclear markings or particular structures on the roadway can be recognized as solid lane markings. An inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking, may be interrupted at any time by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take weather conditions into account.

You are responsible for the driving at appropriate speeds, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, the display shown in the illustration appears in the multifunction display.

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic situations or road users. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction.
- use a turn signal.
- clearly brake or accelerate.

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive(▷ page 223). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If your speed exceeds 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is highlighted. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

If Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 212
Important safety notes 212
Displays and operation 213
Menus and submenus 216
Display messages 228
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 256

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

⚠ **WARNING**

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Malfunction and warning messages are only displayed for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance services and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

⚠ **WARNING**

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

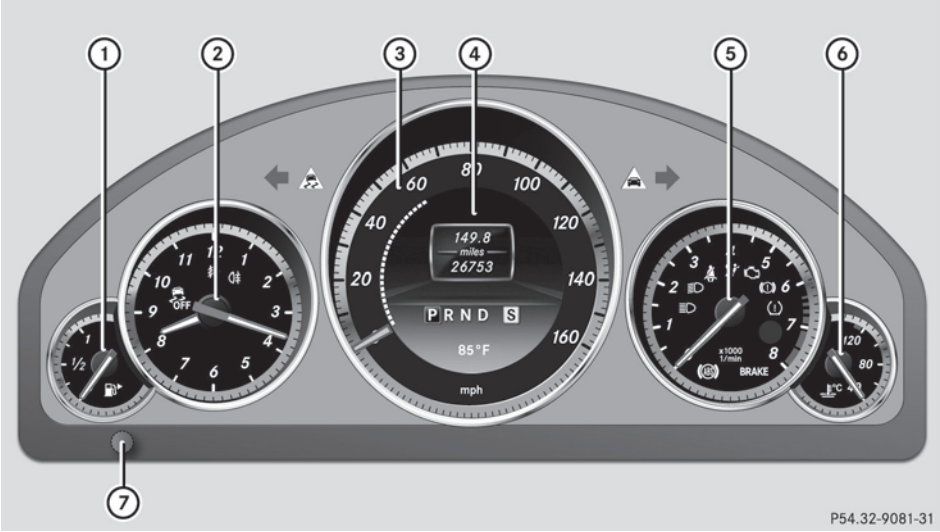
Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

For an illustration of the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 29).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster



① Fuel gauge
② Time
③ Speedometer with segments (▷ page 214)
④ Multifunction display (▷ page 215)
⑤ Tachometer (▷ page 214)
⑥ Coolant temperature (▷ page 213)
⑦ Instrument cluster lighting (▷ page 213)

ℹ You can set the time using COMAND; see the separate Operating Instructions.

Instrument lighting

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 29).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
If the light switch is set to AUTO, ≡D or ≡D, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ℹ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F(120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 29).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

⚠ **WARNING**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 215).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

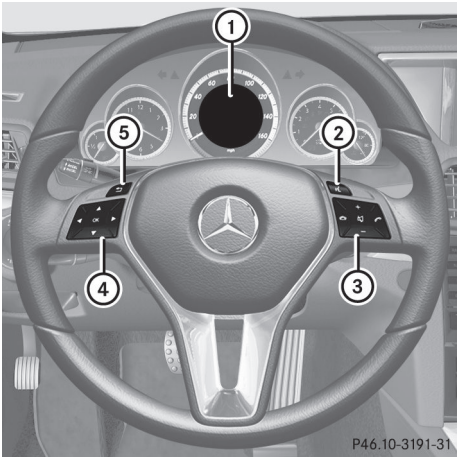
Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 174):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 177):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Multifunction display
② Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
③ Right control panel
④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

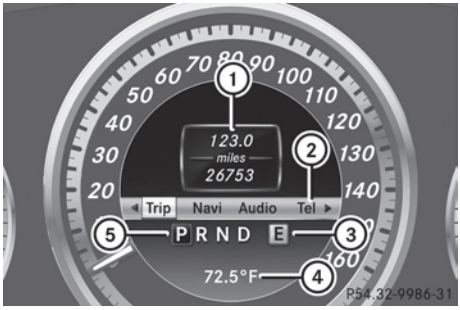
Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly: • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions • Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display



① Description field
② Menu bar
③ Drive program (▷ page 158)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

④ Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 224)
⑤ Transmission position (▷ page 158)

▶ **To show menu bar ②:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.

Menu bar ② disappears after a few seconds.

Text field ① shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

←P→ Parking Guidance (▷ page 194)
CRUISE Cruise control (▷ page 174)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 127)
ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 199)
ECO ECO start/stop function (▷ page 154)
Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 202)
Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 207)
HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 189)
PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 67)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

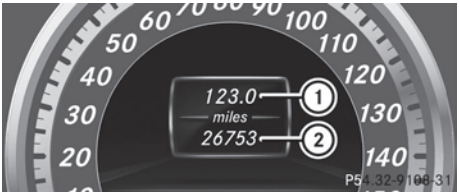
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 214).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 216)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 218)
- Audio menu (▷ page 219)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 220)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance) (▷ page 221)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 223)
- Sett. menu (▷ page 223)

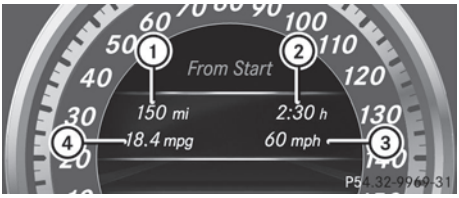
Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"



Example: trip computer "From Start"
① Distance
② Time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select From Start or From Reset.

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 217).

The From Start trip computer is automatically reset when:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- The ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The From Reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

ECO display

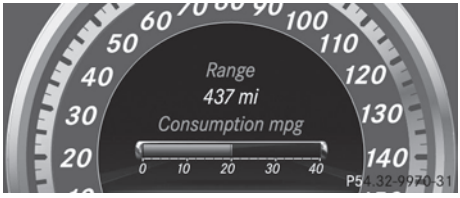
Example: ECO display

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Select ECO DISPLAY with ▲ or ▼.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 170).

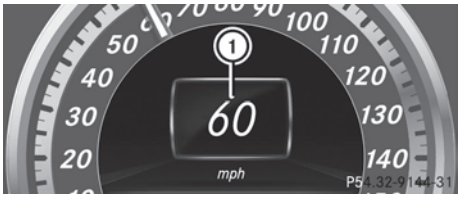
Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the current fuel consumption and approximate range.

The approximate range that can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of the range.

Digital speedometer



① Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values

Example: resetting the trip computer "From Start"

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

ⓘ When you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the trip computer "From start" are likewise reset. When you reset the values in the trip computer "From

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

start", the values in the "ECO display"are likewise reset.

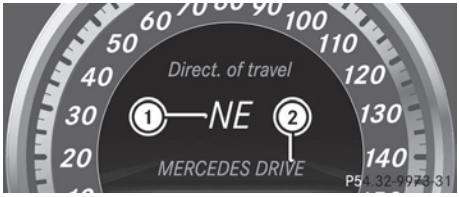
Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information on navigation, see the separate operating instructions.

- Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

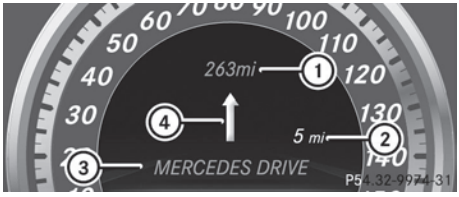
Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current street

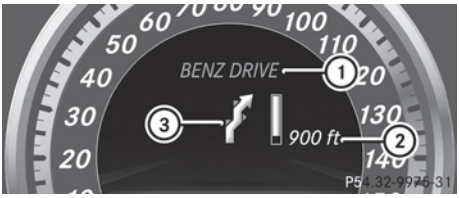
Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current street
④ Symbol "follow the road's course"

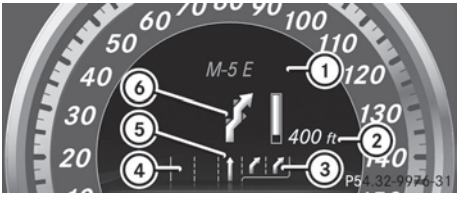
Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction icon

When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to the symbol for change of direction ③. This shortens from the bottom to the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lane recommendation
④ Uninterrupted lane
⑤ New lane during a change of direction
⑥ Change-of-direction icon

On multilane roads, the system can display lane recommendation ③ for the next change of direction. During the change of direction, additional lanes may be displayed.

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- ▩ : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New Route... or Calculating Route: calculating a new route
- Off Map or Off Mapped Road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

① Waveband

② Station frequency with memory position

ⓘ Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

If no station list is received:

▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ For information on switching waveband and storing stations; see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

Operating audio player or audio media

Display CD/DVD changer (example)

① Current title

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

▶ Switch on COMAND and activate audio CD/DVD mode or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

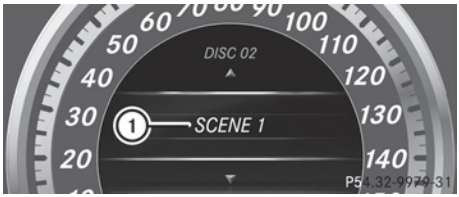
▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① has been reached.

If you press and hold ▲ or ▼, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Video DVD operation



Display CD/DVD changer (example)
① Current scene

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① has been reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

The driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

Example: incoming call

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Dialing a number from the phone book

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

- **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ☎ or OK button to display the numbers.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the telephone book:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- Press the ☎ button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
- Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

Assistance menu

Introduction

In the DriveAssist menu, you have the following options:

- show the distance display (▷ page 221)
- activate/deactivate ESP®(▷ page 222)
- activate/deactivate the PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 222)
- activate/deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 222)
- activate/deactivate Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 223)
- activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 223)

Showing the distance display

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Distance Display.
- Press the OK button.
  The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 185).

If the Sensors Deactivated message appears, the radar sensor system is deactivated.

- Activate the radar sensor system (▷ page 226).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Deactivating/activating ESP®

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 66).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select ESP.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 259).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 229).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 189).

Vehicles with Parking Guidance: if PARKTRONIC is activated and you are driving at a speed under 22 mph (35km/h) the P symbol for Parking Guidance is displayed instead of the symbol (▷ page 194)

If the PRE-SAFE Brake: Sensors Deactivated message appears, the radar sensor system is deactivated.

- ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 226).

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 67).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Attention Assist.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 199).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Asst..
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

If the Blind Spot Assist Sensors Deactivated or Act. Blind Spot Asst. Sensors Deactivated message appears, the radar sensor system is deactivated.

- ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 226).

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 200).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 204).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keep. Asst.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

When Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 207).

Service menu

In the Serv. menu, you have the following options:

- calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 228)
- restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 329)
- checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 330)
- calling up when a service is due (▷ page 298)

Settings menu

Introduction

In the Sett. menu, you have the following options:

- change the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 224)
- change the light settings (▷ page 224)
- change the vehicle settings (▷ page 225)
- change the convenience settings (▷ page 226)
- restore the factory settings (▷ page 227)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometers.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Inst. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- odometer and the trip odometer
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting the permanent display function

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Inst. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent Display: function.
  You will see the selected setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h] (USA)/Speedometer [mph] (Canada).
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

ⓘ The speed is shown in km/h (USA)/mph (Canada).

Lights

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

ⓘ This function is not available in Canada.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Day Lights: function.
  If the Day Lights: have been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in red.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 121).

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Adaptive Highbeam function.
  If the Adaptive Highbeam function has been switched on, the cone of light and the A symbol in the upper multifunction display are shown in red.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For further information about Adaptive Highbeam Assist, see (▷ page 127).

Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Surround Lighting function.
  When the Surround Lighting function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the Surround Lighting function and the light switch is set to AUTO, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the SmartKey. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and the automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 121).
- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the trunk lid, the exterior lighting goes off after 5 seconds.

ⓘ Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- Parking lamps
- Front fog lamps
- Low-beam headlamps
- Daytime running lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior Lighting Delay function, the interior lighting remains on for 20seconds after you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Light. Delay function.
  When the Interior Lighting Delay function is activated, the vehicle interior is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Auto. Door Locks function.
  When the Automatic Door Lock function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you activate the Automatic Door Lock function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 80).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
  If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the symbol in the multifunction display lights up red.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Radar Sensor (See Oper. Manual):.
  You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 177)
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 65)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 67)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 200)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 204)

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ WARNING

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment lever or press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Easy Entry/Exit: function.
  If the Easy Entry/Exit function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 114).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt Adjustment function.
  When the Belt Adjustment function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 56).

Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking feature on/off

This function is only available on vehicles with the memory function (▷ page 117).

When you activate the Auto. Mirror Folding function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Auto. Mirror Folding function.
  If the Auto. Mirror Folding function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in red in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out

If you have switched on the Auto. Mirror Folding function and you fold in the exterior mirrors by pressing button ①, the exterior mirrors will not fold out automatically (▷ page 115).

You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? message appears.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- Press OK to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Lights submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 189)
- Parking (▷ page 167)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. The (USA only)/ (Canada only), , and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Release the parking brake.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Brake Immediately	A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). You can restart the engine.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS mbrace Inoperative	One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning. ▶ Have the mbrace system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (▷ page 304). ▶ Restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® Brake is inoperative due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** Cabriolet: the roll bars are defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 39).
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag (Coupe) or head bag (Cabriolet). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right window curtain air bag (Coupe) or headbag (Cabriolet) may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat. or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied. The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 46). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 46).
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey, even though: • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS has deactivated the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 46). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 46).

Lights

ⓘ Display messages about LEDs:
This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left License Plate Lamp or Check Right License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear Fog Lamp	The rear fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Reverse Lamp or Check Right Reverse Lamp	The left or right-hand backup lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 129). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 129). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	The left-hand or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 296). ▶ If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F(120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is under 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 295). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 296). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).
 Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. the vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 189).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 189).
Radar Sensors Deactivated See Operator's Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 226).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Clean the windshield.
Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 304). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is defective. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Guidance Inoperative	Parking Guidance is malfunctioning (▷ page 194). ▶ Restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Guidance Canceled	Parking Guidance is deactivated. Possible causes are: • the vehicle is skidding. • the sensors are dirty. • a malfunction has occurred. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate Parking Guidance later (▷ page 194). If the parking space symbol does not appear in the multifunction display at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h): ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 304). ▶ Restart the engine. If the parking space symbol still does not appear in the multifunction display at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Parking Guidance has been deactivated because you are no longer following the recommended path. ▶ Park again and, while doing so, observe the display messages in the multifunction display.
Parking Guidance Finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 177). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 177).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (▷ page 304). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake may be inoperative as well. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Passive	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 177).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 174).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure	The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 308). ▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 329).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 329).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes	The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Check Tire Press.	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 308). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 330). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards: • A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 308).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 330). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 332).
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
 Tire Press. Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards: • A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 308).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire Press. Check Tire Pressure	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 308). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 330). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 330). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
P Shift to 'P'	You have attempted to stop the engine with the Start/Stop button while the transmission was not in position **P**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	While the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active, you have: • opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or • switched off the engine or • opened the hood A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can restart the engine.
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
	The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all the doors.
 Rear Left Backrest Not Latched or Rear Right Backrest Not Latched	The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lock Seat Backrest Front Left or Lock Seat Backrest Front Right	The driver's or front passenger's seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
Trunk Partition Open	Cabriolet: the trunk partition is open. ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 96).
Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
Convertible Top Operation Possible to 25 mph	If you drive at speeds of more than 25 mph (40 km/h), you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top (▷ page 90).
Convertible Top Opening/Closing Not Finished	The soft top is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurized. ▶ Fully open or close the soft top (▷ page 90).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Open/Close Convertible Top Completely	The roof is not locked. If you drive at speeds of more than 25 mph (40 km/h), you cannot open or close the soft top. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Push or pull the soft-top switch until the soft top is fully open or closed (▷ page 90).
Start Engine See Operator's Manual	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Start the engine.
	The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft-top drive has been switched off automatically for safety reasons. You can open and close the soft top again after approximately ten minutes. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 90).
Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 297).

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Replace Key Battery	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 75).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Key Not Detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
Key Not Detected (white display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
Key Detected in Vehicle	The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	The KEYLESS-GO key can continuously not be detected. KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Close Doors to Lock Vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Warning and indicator lamps overview

Low-beam headlamps (▷ page 122)

Parking lamps (▷ page 123)

High-beam headlamps (▷ page 124)

Turn signals (▷ page 124)

Seat belts (▷ page 257)

(USA) Brakes (▷ page 258)

(Canada) Brakes (▷ page 258)

ABS (▷ page 258)

ESP®(▷ page 259)

ESP® OFF (▷ page 259)

SRS (▷ page 261)

Check Engine (▷ page 262)

Reserve fuel (▷ page 262)

Coolant (▷ page 262)

Distance warning signal (▷ page 264)

Tire pressure monitor (▷ page 265)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55).
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning lamp goes out.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(USA only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 66).
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 66). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 39).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 296). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is under 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 296). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 177). Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 67).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit. Canada only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss) is lit.	The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 308). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 330). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 268
Stowage areas 268
Features 273

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible. Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Never drive a vehicle with the trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage space

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible.

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

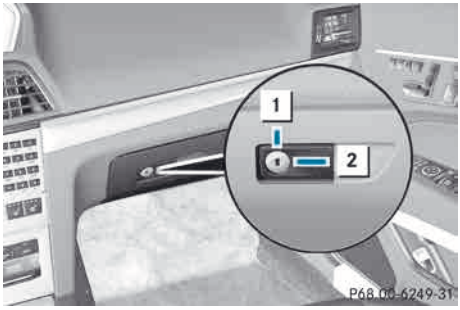
- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Glove box

- **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

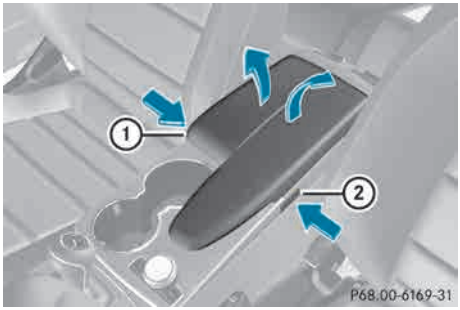
The glove box can be ventilated (▷ page 146).



The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

- **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position 1.

Stowage compartment under the armrest



- **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①.
  The stowage compartment opens.

A small and a large stowage compartment are located under the armrest. The small stowage compartment can be removed for emptying.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB connection and an AUX IN connection or a Media Interface are installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate COMAND Operating Instructions).

Stowage nets

⚠ WARNING

Parcel nets are intended for storing lightweight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Parcel nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the left-hand side of the trunk (Coupe) or left and right-hand sides of the trunk (Cabriolet).

Through-loading facility in the rear compartment

⚠ WARNING

Do not transport any unsecured items in the through-loading area.

- ▶ Fold down rear seat armrest ③.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold cover ② downwards.

Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat (Coupe)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When expanding the cargo volume, always fold the seat backrests fully forward.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the trunk capacity.

Folding the seat backrest forward

ⓘ Vehicles with memory function: when you fold one or both parts of the rear seat backrest forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.

- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①.
  The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.

- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding the seat backrest back

⚠ WARNING

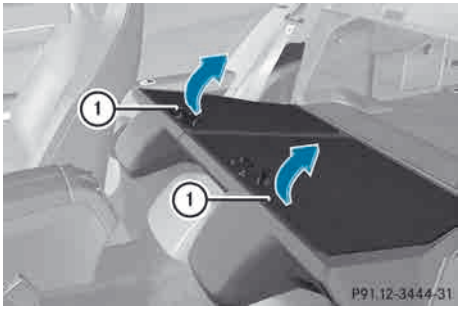
Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

i You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent unauthorized access to the trunk from the vehicle interior.

Securing cargo

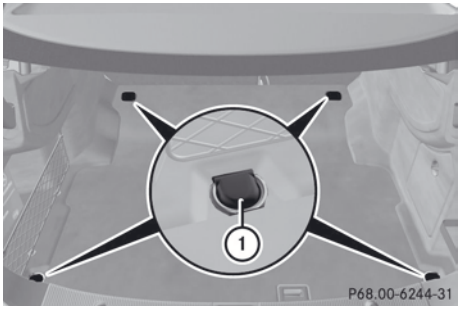
Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Trunk



Example: Coupe

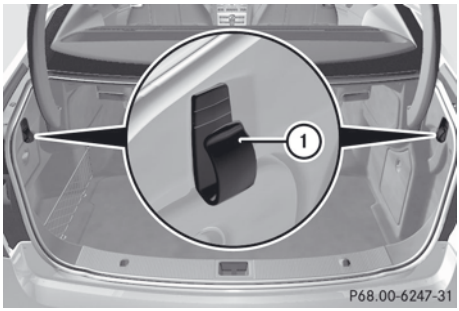
There are four cargo tie down rings in the trunk on the Coupe and two cargo tie down rings in the trunk sill on the Cabriolet.

- ▶ **Coupe:** fold up cargo tie down rings ① next to the rear seat backrest and push them through the slits in the carpet.

Bag hook

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.

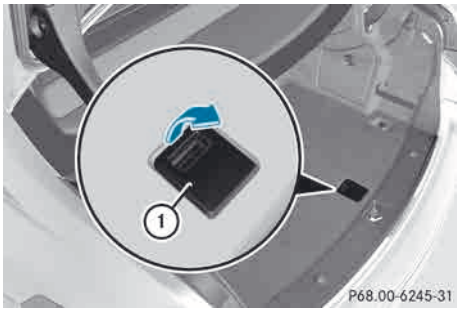
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



① Bag hook

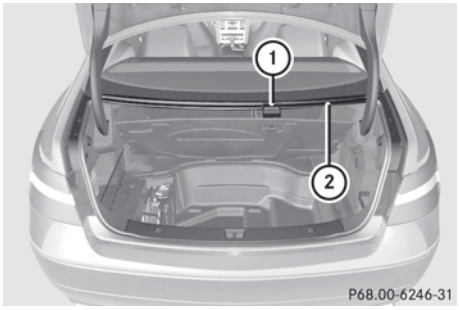
Stowage well under the trunk floor

! Unhook the handle before again before closing the trunk lid and clip it in securely to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.



The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.



Example: Coupe

▶ **Coupe:** hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

▶ **Cabriolet:** pull the trunk floor slightly towards you and then hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Roof carrier (Coupe)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

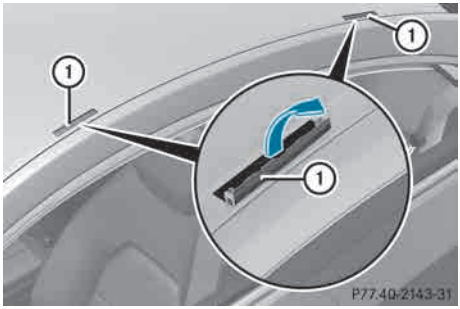
Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

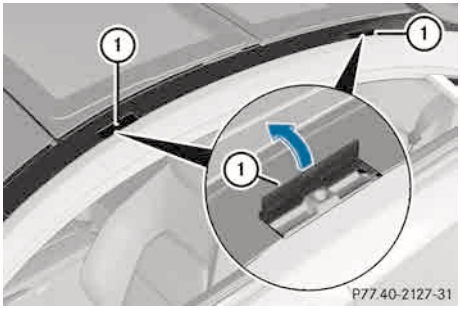
! To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Attaching the roof carrier



Vehicles with a steel roof



Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

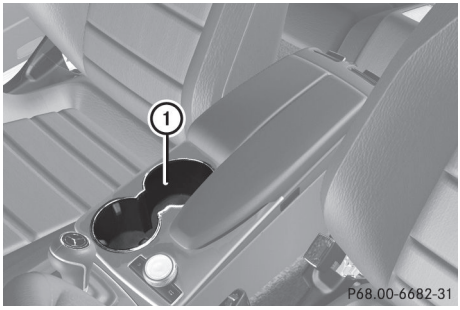
⚠ WARNING

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

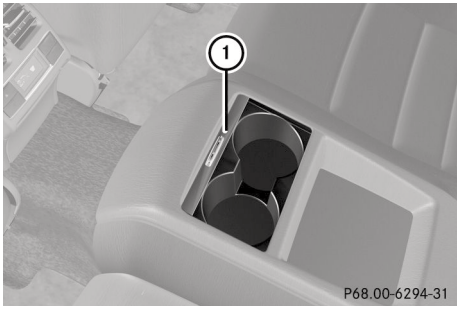
Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



① Cup holders

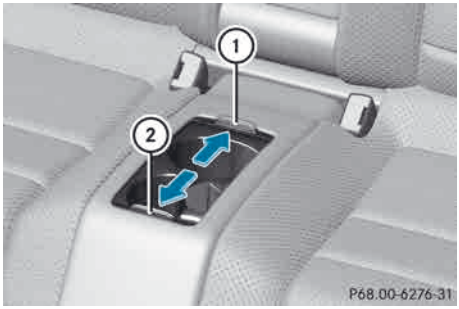
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cup holder in the rear stowage box



Coupe (double cup holder, side by side)

▶ **To open (Coupe):** slide cover ① forwards.



Cabriolet (double cup holder, in line)

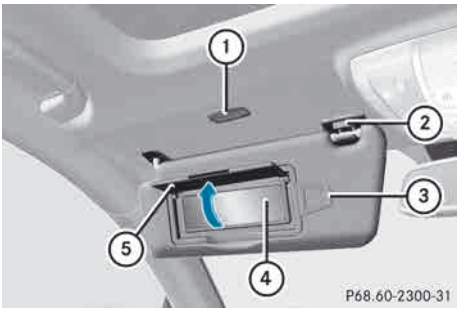
▶ **To open (Cabriolet):** slide front cup holder cover ② and rear cup holder cover ① in the direction of the arrows.

Sun visors

Overview

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



Example: Coupe

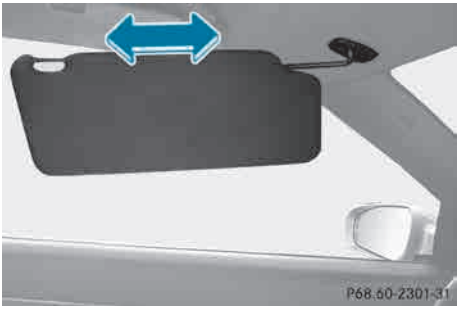
① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

▶ Fold down the sun visor.
▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.



▶ Pull or push the sun visor in the direction of the arrow.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear window roller sunblind (Coupe)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a roller sunblind, the roller blind moves up or down. You might become trapped in the process.

In the event of danger, briefly press the button for the roller sunblind to change the roller blind's direction of movement.

Extending/retracting the roller sunblind

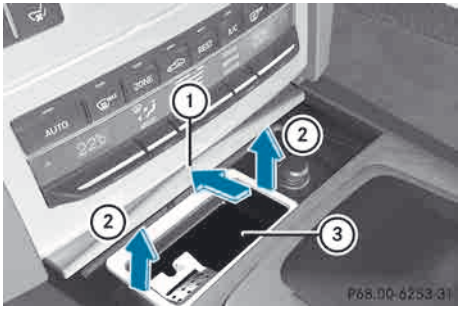
! Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.
  The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



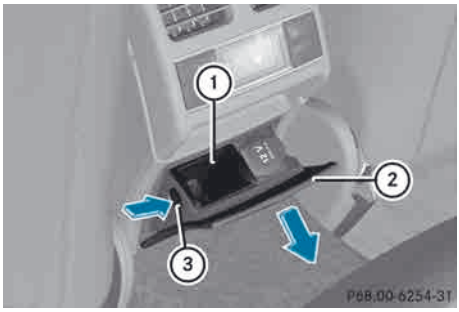
- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- **To remove the insert:** grasp insert ③ by the notch at the side and lift it up ② and out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.
  The cover moves back.

You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ and lift the insert up and out.
- **To install the insert:** install insert ① from above into the holder and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

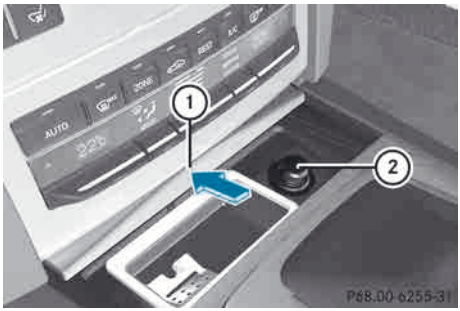
Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.
  The cover moves back.

12 V sockets

General notes

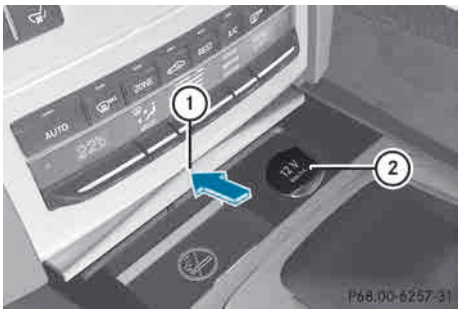
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

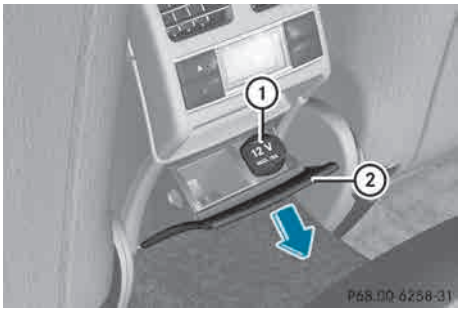
An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the front-compartment center console



- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.
  The cover moves back.

Socket in the rear-compartment center console



- Pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

mbrace

Important safety notes

A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service (Canada: TELEAID), a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

ⓘ Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

The mbrace system provides various services, e.g.:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in the MB-Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - Roadside Assistance call button
  - MB Info call button
- The `mbrace Inoperative` or `mbrace Service Not Activated` message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007

- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and no voice connection with the Response center has been established, then the mbrace system has not been able to initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant mobile phone network is not available).

The Call Failed message is displayed in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

i You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on serious accidents

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

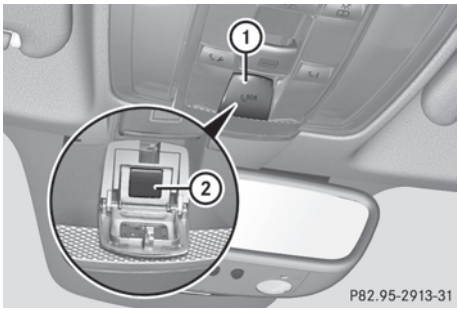
i If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

Making an emergency call

⚠ WARNING

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

Roadside Assistance button

▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 284).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate a Roadside Assistance call if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button

▶ Press MB Info call button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate an MB Info call if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call

ⓘ If an mbrace call is initiated, audio output is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you

Information Provided by: DEALER e-PROCESS

want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a data bank with over 15 million Points of Interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/ important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to 20 way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

ⓘ The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

ⓘ You can only use the Destination Download function if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

ⓘ You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search & Send

General notes

ⓘ To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. You must also have an mbrace service subscription.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

▶ Go to the website http://www.maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.

▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button.

ⓘ Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

In the relevant field, enter the e-mail address which you specified when activating your mbrace account.

▶ Click "Send".

ⓘ Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Sending" can be found on the website.

Calling up destination addresses

▶ Switch on the ignition.
The destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes by sliding ←◎→ and turning 〔◎〕 the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

ⓘ If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

ⓘ Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent. If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

if multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available. The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely opened within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote opening may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

ⓘ Vehicle remote opening is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

Vehicle remote closing

The remote closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby. The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be closed remotely.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your PIN.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER e-PROCESS

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

ⓘ The vehicle remote closing feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then attempts to locate the mbrace system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located. However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center is automatically informed.

Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis

With the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis (Vehicle Health Check), the Customer Assistance center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance center. The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance center. You will see the Roadside Assistance Connected message in the COMAND display. If the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is able to be started, the Request for vehicle diagnosis received. Start vehicle diagnosis? message appears in the display.

▶ Press Yes to confirm the message.

▶ If the Vehicle Diagnosis: Please switch on ignition. message appears: turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ If the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position. message appears: follow the instructions of the customer service representative.
The message in the display disappears.
If you select Cancel, the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is canceled completely.
The vehicle operating state check begins. Meanwhile, the Vehicle diagnosis activated message appears.

When the check is finished, the Sending vehicle diagnosis data...(Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer.) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent to the Customer Assistance center.

▶ Press OK to confirm the message.
The voice connection with the Customer Assistance center is terminated.
The Vehicle Diagnosis: Transferring data... appears.
The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by E-Mail or telephone.

Further functions of the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis include, for example:

- transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance center. If a service is overdue, the COMAND display shows a message about various special offers at your workshop.
- monthly status information E-Mail on oil level, air pressure, maintenance, brakes, etc. If applicable, you will receive information on special offers in the E-Mail.

  USA only: this information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 25).

Information on roadside assistance (▷ page 22).

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system. To do this, an SD memory card must be inserted into the COMAND system. If no SD memory card is inserted, you must insert the card into the card slot on the COMAND system before saving.

A route can be prepared and sent either by a customer service representative or via the mbrace portal on the Internet. Each route can include up to 20 way points. When a route has been received by the navigation system, 'Route name' has been saved to memory card. Do you want to start route guidance? appears on the COMAND display. The route is saved to the SD memory card.

▶ **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.

ⓘ If you select No, the saved route can be called up later in the navigation menu.

▶ Select Start.
Route guidance is started.

ⓘ Downloaded and saved data can be called up again in COMAND. Further information can be found in the "COMAND", "Online and Internet services" and "Download destination/route" sections.

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle. If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance center. The Customer Assistance center then forwards this information to you. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include SMS, E-Mail or an automated call.

The data which is sent to the Customer Assistance center contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include SMS, E-Mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas

Information Provided by: DEALER e-PROCESS

simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

USA only: these settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by SMS.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via SMS. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 Rules of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

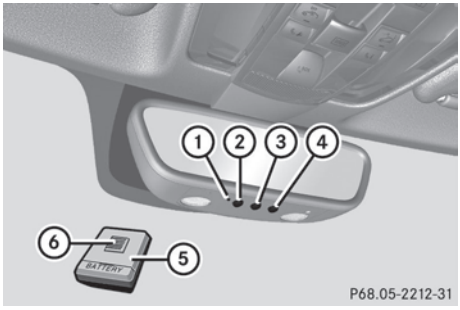
IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programming

Programming buttons

WARNING

Only press the button on the integrated garage door opener if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.



Integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Before programming for the first time, clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener (▷ page 289).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① lights up green or flashes, then programming has been successful.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is using a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Synchronizing the rolling code

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

Observe the safety notes when performing the rolling code synchronization.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the programming button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls").

ⓘ Usually, you now have 30seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps

▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Release the button.
Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.

▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.

▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.

▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
If indicator lamp ① turns red, repeat the process.

▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door drive remote control ⑤. This can usually be found on the back of the remote control.
  The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280to 433MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.

- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

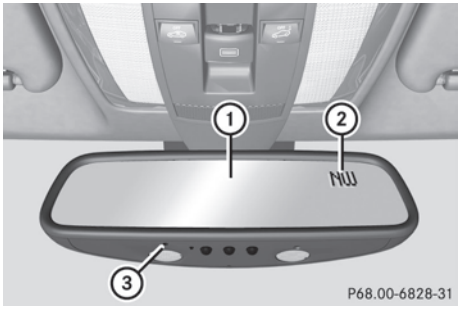
▶ Press buttons ② and ④.
The indicator lamp lights up yellow.

▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.

ⓘ Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Compass

Calling up the compass

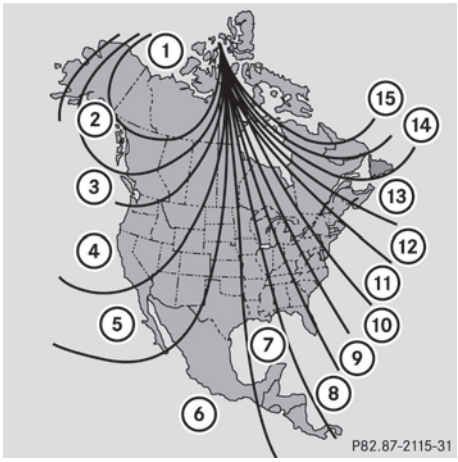


To receive a correct display in rear-view mirror ①, the compass must be calibrated and the magnetic field zone set.

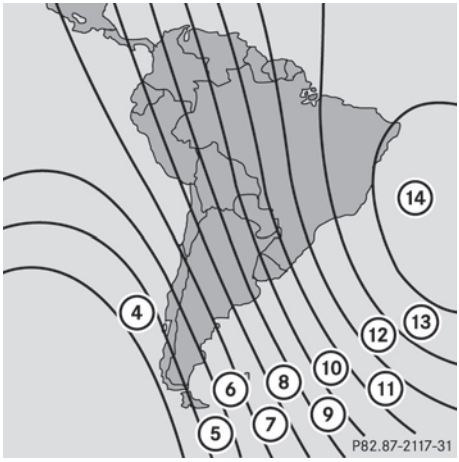
▶ Briefly press button ③.
Compass ② displays in which compass direction the vehicle is currently traveling: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the compass



North America zone map



South America zone map

- ▶ Set your location using the zone maps.
- ▶ Press and hold button ③(▷ page 289) for approximately three seconds.
  The zone currently selected appears in compass display ②(▷ page 289).
- ▶ **To select the zone:** press button ③(▷ page 289) repeatedly until the desired zone is selected.
  The zone has been selected when compass display ②(▷ page 289) shows the heading. This takes a few seconds.

Calibrating the compass

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding traffic.

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, do the following:

- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel structures or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers such as the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
- close all doors and the trunk lid.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press and hold button ③(▷ page 289) for approximately six seconds until the C symbol appears in compass display ② (▷ page 289).
- ▶ Drive in a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h). When the calibration has successfully been completed, the current direction is shown in compass display ②(▷ page 289).

Floormat on the driver's side

⚠ WARNING

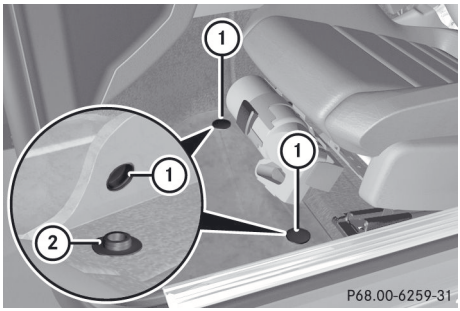
Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 294
Engine compartment 294
Maintenance 298
Care 299

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature gauge to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ **WARNING**

To avoid injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30seconds or may even restart after the engine has been switched off. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage, it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system:

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

⚠ **WARNING**

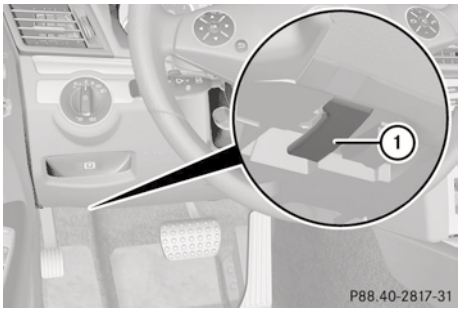
The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument panel.

❗ Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- Pull release lever ① on the hood.
  The hood is released.

- Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

  If you lift the hood approximately 15 inches (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled struts.

Closing the hood

⚠ WARNING

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

- Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20cm).
- Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

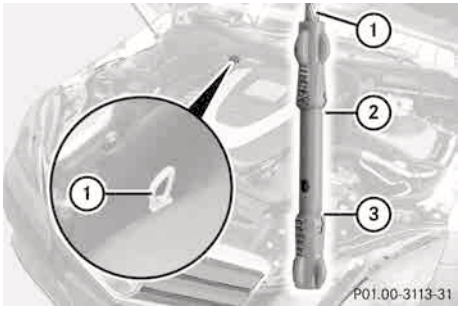
Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



- Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any engine oil on hot engine parts.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 295).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 365).

Additional service products

Checking the coolant level

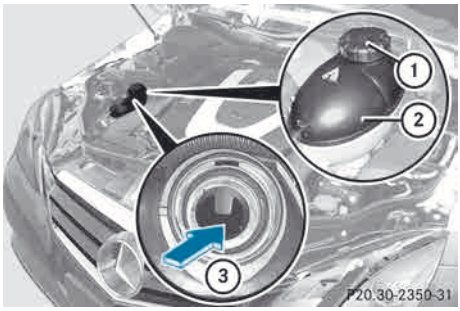
⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- using a rag, slowly turn the cap approximately $^1/_2$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 151).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 151) in the ignition lock.

▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

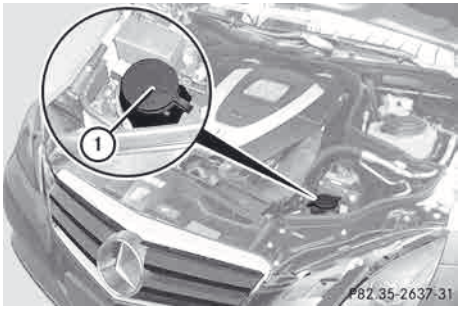
▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 366).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.



▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.

▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.

▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.
Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 367).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance

ASSYST PLUS

Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 295).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

`Next Service A in .. days`
`Service A Due`
`Service A Exceeded by ... days`

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, shows the type of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the ⮌ or OK button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the `Serv.` menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the `ASSYST PLUS` submenu and confirm with OK.

  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

Arduous operating conditions or increased loads on the vehicle will require some service work to be performed more often than for a vehicle in normal use. Such arduous conditions include regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops and use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces.

For example, if the vehicle is used under arduous operating conditions, have air filters,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

engine oil and oil filters changed frequently and check the wheels often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

General notes

⚠ WARNING

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function and DISTRONIC PLUS before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

! Preferably use automatic car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning. This corresponds with the specification for the Cabriolet program. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

! **Cabriolet:** do not treat the vehicle with hot wax under any circumstances.

! **Cabriolet:** pull the SmartKey out of the ignition lock when washing the vehicle. This

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ensures that the wind deflector on the windshield is retracted. The wind deflector may otherwise be damaged.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:
- the side windows and the sliding sunroof or soft top are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8in (30cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:
- tires
- door gaps, joints etc.
- soft top (Cabriolet)
- wind deflector net (Cabriolet)
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the Cabriolet soft top

! Never use any of the following to clean the soft top:

- gasoline
- thinner
- tar or stain remover
- other organic solvents

! Remove bird droppings immediately as they are corrosive and, therefore, can make the soft-top fabric leak. Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment to clean the vehicle. Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.

- **Light soiling:** you can clean the soft top while it is dry or rinse it with clear water.
- **Normal to heavy soiling:** clean the soft top with a brush and clear water. Clean stains and other dirt with a brush and soft top cleaning agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always brush from front to back, following the grain of the fabric.

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top's resistance to dirt.

To restore this resistance to dirt, clean the soft top using soft top cleaning agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as aging, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. Have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i Cover the soft top appropriately if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

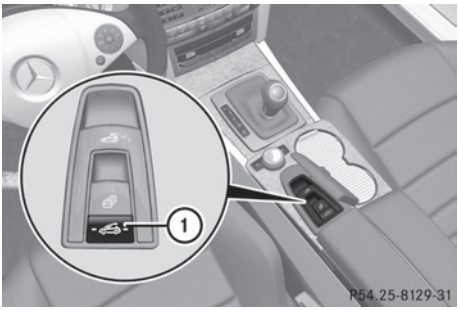
Cleaning AIRCAP

Cleaning the wind deflector

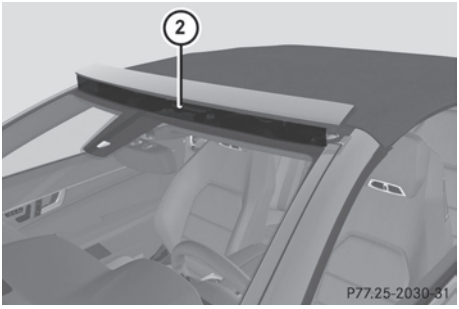
! Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment to clean the net.

Clean the wind deflector on the windshield with the soft top closed.

- Apply the parking brake firmly.
- **Vehicles with SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 151).
- Open the cover in the lower center console. The AIRCAP button is under the cover.



- Press AIRCAP button ①.
  The wind deflector between the windshield and the soft top is extended.



- Clean net ② of the wind deflector with a soft brush or a moist cloth. For heavier soiling, clean it with the care and cleaning agents recommended and approved by

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

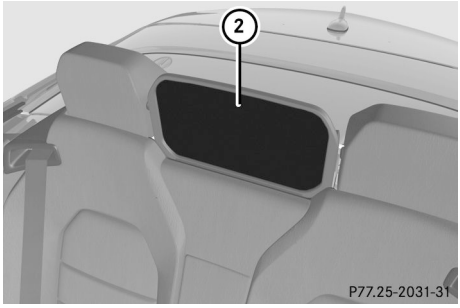
Mercedes-Benz and rinse it with clean water.

Cleaning the AIRCAP wind screen

Clean the AIRCAP wind screen with the soft top open.

- **Vehicles with SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 151).
- Open the soft top (▷ page 90).

- Press rear seat head restraints button ①. The rear seat head restraints and AIRCAP wind screen rise upwards.



- Clean net ② of the AIRCAP wind screen with a moist cloth together with the care and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

- Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

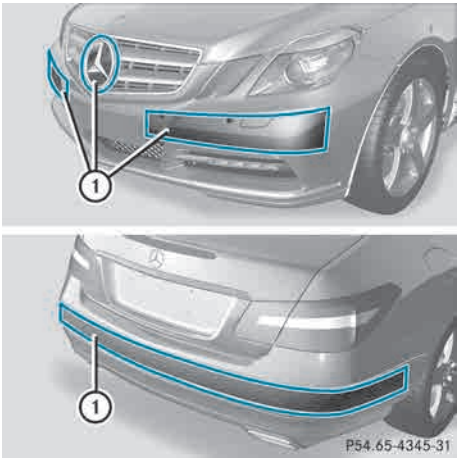
Mirror turn signals

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

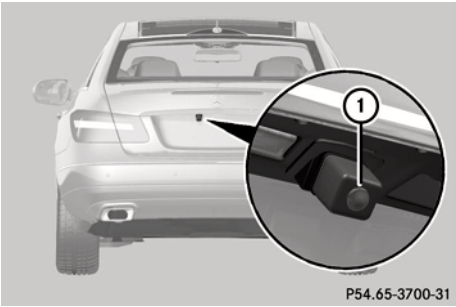


- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the exhaust pipes

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Let the seat dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 308
Where will I find...? 308
Flat tire 308
Battery (vehicle) 310
Jump-starting 313
Towing and tow-starting 315
Fuses 317

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

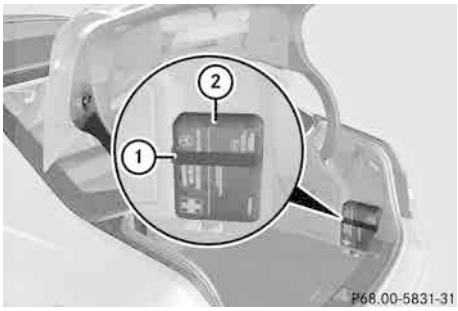
Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit



Example: Coupe, first-aid kit

▶ Open the trunk lid.

▶ Release tensioning strap ①.

▶ Remove first-aid kit ②.

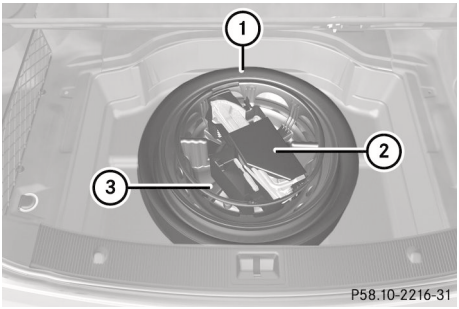
ⓘ Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

② Vehicle tool kit tray

③ Stowage well

▶ Open the trunk lid.

▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 272).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- **Cabriolet:** straps for emergency release of the soft top
- Folding wheel chock
- Fuse allocation chart
- Jack
- Alignment bolt
- One pair of gloves
- Lug wrench
- Towing eye

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 344).

Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires.

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 309)
- an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 355)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

⚠ **WARNING**

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden, and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

ⓘ When changing or replacing one or all of the tires, note the label "MOExtended". Take note also of the size specified for the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit and damage your vehicle's electronic system. This can disrupt driving safety systems such as ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).

- If ABS malfunctions, the wheels can lock during braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase. There is a risk of accident.
- If ESP® malfunctions, the vehicle will not be stabilised if it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery charge level checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

i Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the separate operating instructions.

  On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 116).

Information Provided by: DEALER e-PROCESS

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability.

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger.

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 313).

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 294).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 313).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-starting

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

⚠ WARNING

Non-combusted fuel can collect in the exhaust system and ignite. There is a risk of fire. Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

! Vehicles with a gasoline engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by non-combusted fuel.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper leads are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.

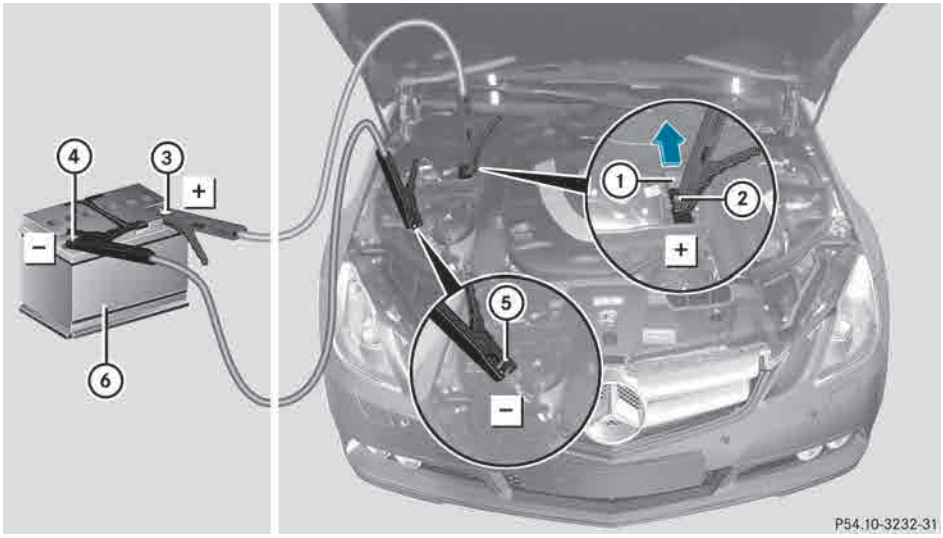
▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 294).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time beginning at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will need more force to steer and brake, you may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the SmartKey back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 361).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**(▷ page 164).

i Deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 80). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

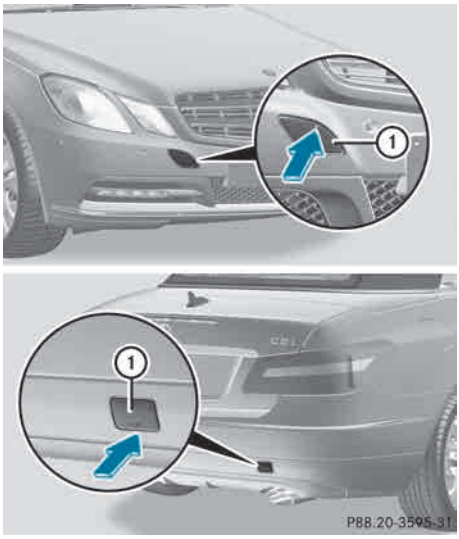
Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be hot. You could burn yourself if you touch the tail pipe. Be particularly careful when removing the rear cover.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: Cabriolet, towing eye covers

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 308).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

Only possible on vehicles without 4MATIC.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 125).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 315).

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

⚠ **WARNING**

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will then need much more effort to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 315).

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 125).

ⓘ When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When the combination switch is reset, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transporting the vehicle

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 313).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" at (▷ page 313).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and that have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Using fuses that have not been approved or attempting to repair or bridge faulty fuses could cause the fuse to be overloaded and result in a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 167).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 151).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 151).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

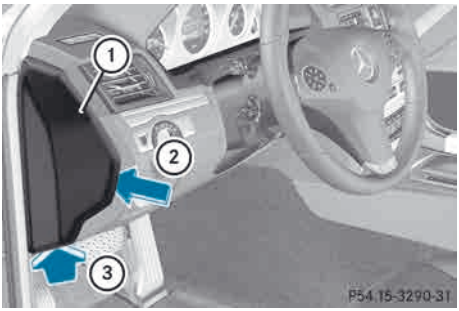
The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor (▷ page 308).

Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ② and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

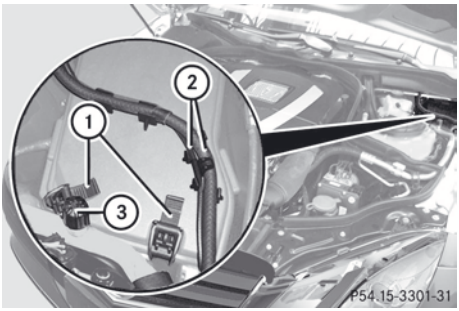
Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off and that the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock before you open the cover of the fuse box. Otherwise, the windshield wipers and the wiper rods above the cover could be set in motion. This could lead to you or others being injured by the wiper rods.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Open the hood.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



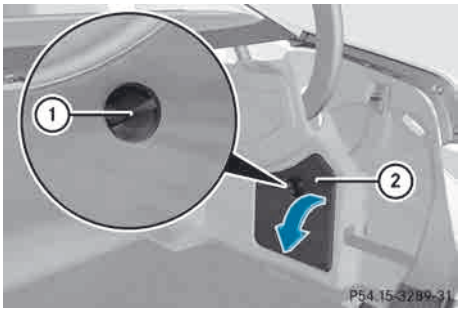
- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- **To open:** remove lines ② from the guides.
- Move lines ② aside. Route the lines behind connection ③ to do this.
- Open clamp ①.
- Remove the fuse box cover forwards.
- **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- Fold down cover and close clamps ①.
- Secure lines ② in the guides.
- Close the hood.

Fuse box in the trunk

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

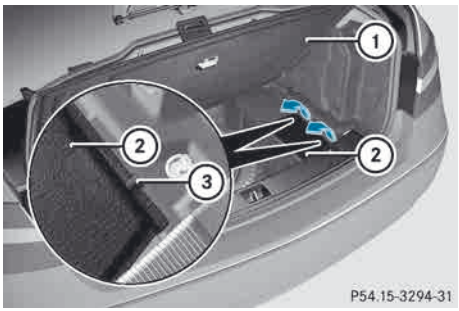
! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- Open the trunk lid.



Coupe

- **To open:** turn rotary catch ① of cover ② clockwise.
- Open cover ② downwards.



Cabriolet

- **To open:** raise trunk floor ①(▷ page 272).
- Using tabs ③, push back floor covering with slits ② and lift it up.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 322
Important safety notes 322
Operation 322
Winter operation 324
Tire pressure 325
Loading the vehicle 333
All about wheels and tires 336
Changing a wheel 344
Wheel and tire combinations 349
Emergency spare wheel 355

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part (designation, manufacturer, model).

⚠ WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 349).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 333)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 165)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 325)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 323). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 325).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 355).

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Tire tread

⚠ WARNING

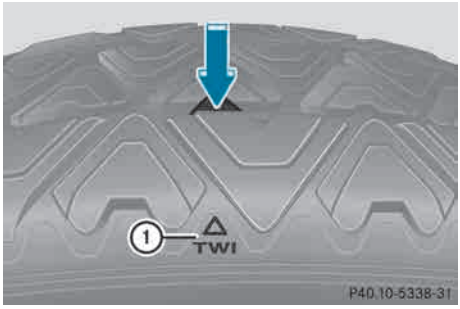
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 355).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 309).

ⓘ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 344).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity significantly, and therefore traction and braking power as well. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tires

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-weather tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

Once the winter tires are mounted:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 329).
- ▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 329).
- ▶ **Vehicles for USA:** restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 330).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 355).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

! On some tire sizes there is not enough space for snow chains. To avoid damage to the vehicle or tires, observe the "Wheel and tire combinations" section under "Tires and wheels".

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you wish to mount snow chains on steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 349).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 67). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 355).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Tires with tire pressures that are too low or too high are associated with the following hazards:

- they can burst, in particular if the vehicle is heavily laden or when driven at high speeds.
- the tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly, which can severely impair tire traction.
- the driving, steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.

There is a risk of accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

ⓘ The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

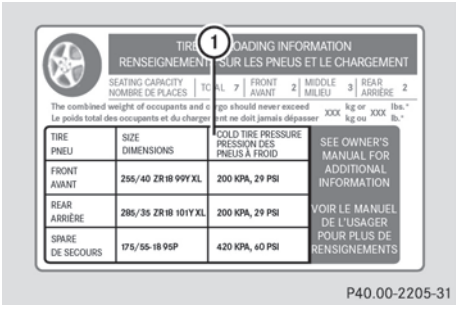
General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 355).

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



P40.00-2205-31

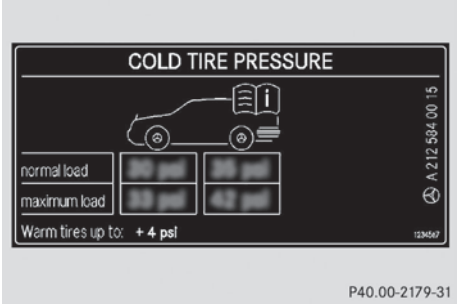
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 333).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

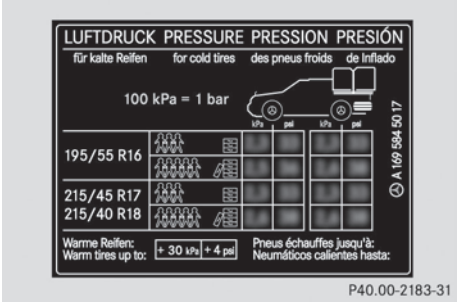
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

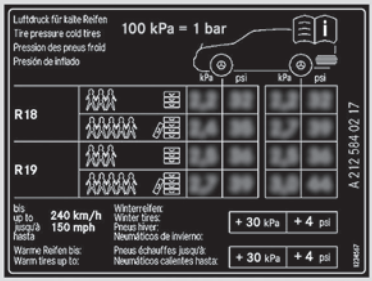


P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



P40.00-2184-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 338).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- on the yellow label on the emergency spare wheel (depending on the vehicle equipment)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

⚠ WARNING

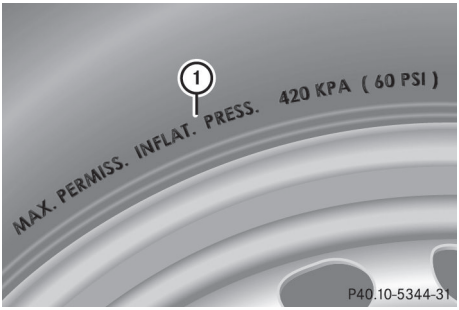
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 325).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 325).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 333)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 165)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- in the "Tire pressure" section
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 325)

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 325).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

Important safety notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 325).

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tire pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted to your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires

- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

  The recommended tire pressures can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.
- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 151) in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The Run Flat Indicator Active Press OK to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- Press the OK button.
  The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.
- Press the OK button.
  The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the ⮌ button.

or

- When the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.
- Press the OK button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor (USA only)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 325). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 332). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 325).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

If a tire pressure monitor system is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors installed that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

ⓘ This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 151) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press button OK.
  The current tire pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message is shown.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. If a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted in the pressure display.

- ▶ If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 325).
  Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for each tire or the Tire pressures will be displayed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

after driving a few minutes message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The multifunction display shows the Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

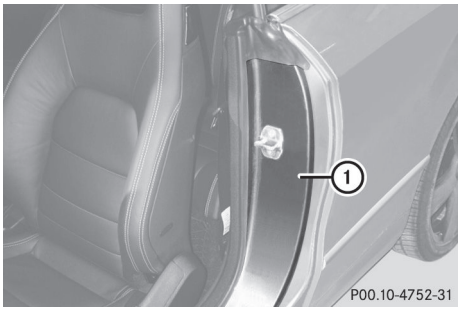
Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires installed at the factory.

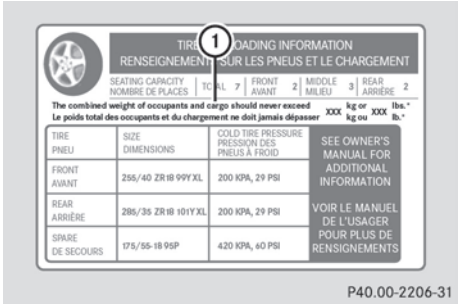
(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



B-pillar (example: Coupe)
① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating



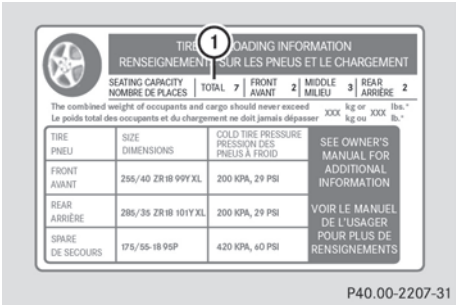
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



P40.00-2207-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: at a sum "XXX" of 1400 lbs and five occupants each weighing 150 lbs, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 333).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 333).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

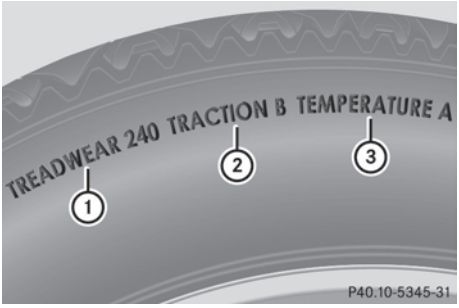
Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

❗ Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of 1/16 in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 323). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 324).

Temperature

⚠ **WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

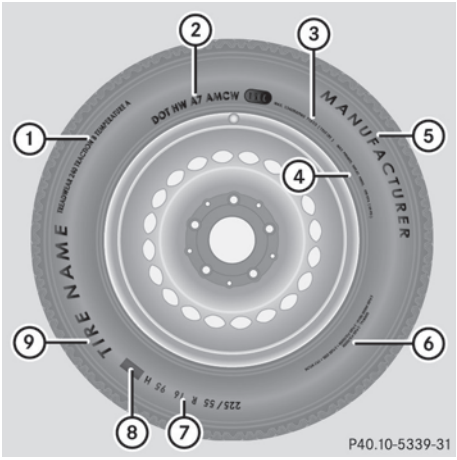
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 342)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 341)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 340)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 328)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 341)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 338)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 340)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

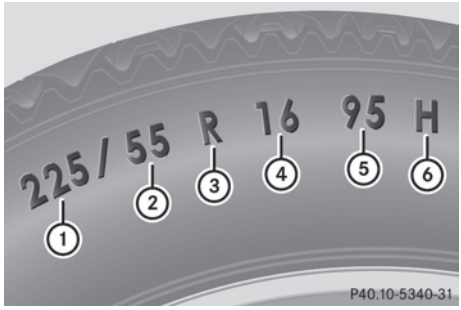
ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have a “ZR” in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 333).

Example:

The load bearing index 91 is equivalent to a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) that the tire can carry. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 340).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 340).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have a “ZR” in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300km/h).
- Every tire that has a maximum speed of more than 186 mph (300 km/h) must have a "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

parentheses. Example:
275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[3]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[3]	up to 118mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[3]	up to 130mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[3]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the ⚠ snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130mph (210km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 349).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

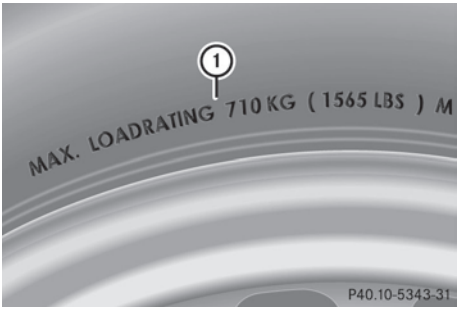
Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index ⑥ on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 338).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

3 Or M+S ⚠ for winter tires.

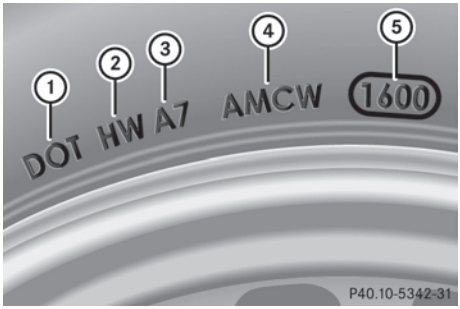
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 333).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 322).

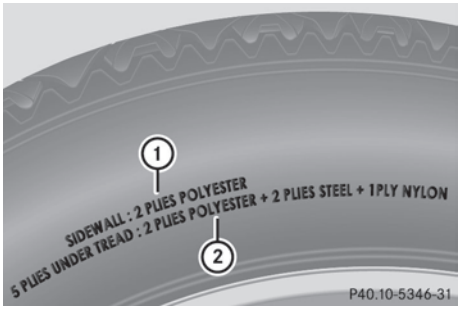
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure.
14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tire in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 308). Instructions for driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire are also provided there.

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 308) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Instructions for driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire are also provided there.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 345).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, the tires should then be replaced every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if the tire wear requires this. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

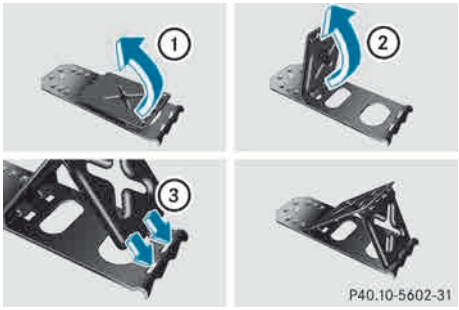
Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle on firm, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tire-change tool kit out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

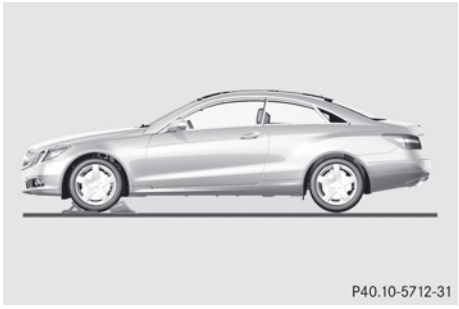
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 308).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

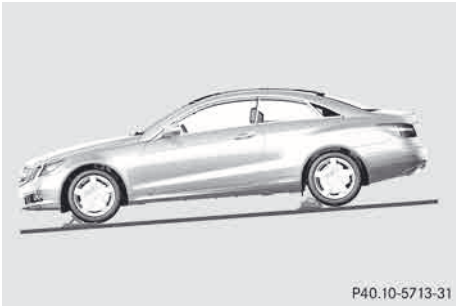
- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground (example: Coupe)

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients (example: Coupe)

▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

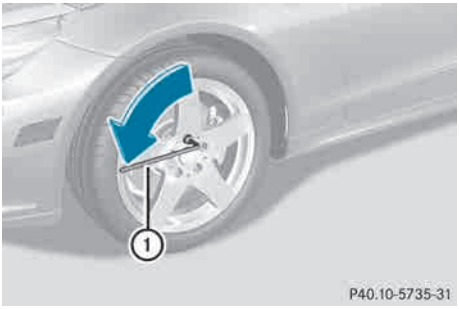
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

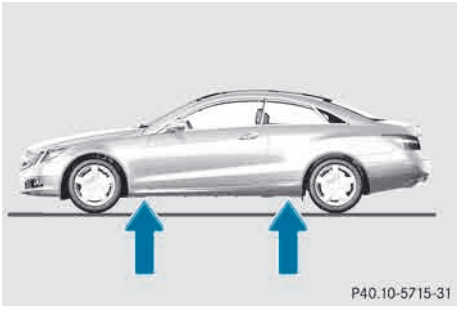
The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- the maximum clearance between the underside of the tire and the ground must be 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

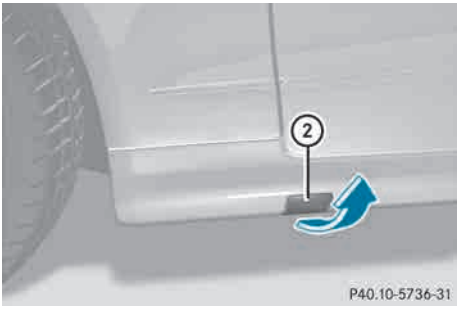
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



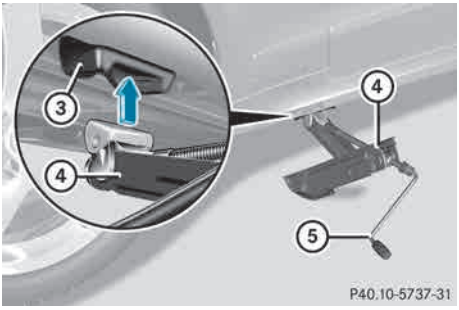
Jacking points for the jack (example: Coupe)

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

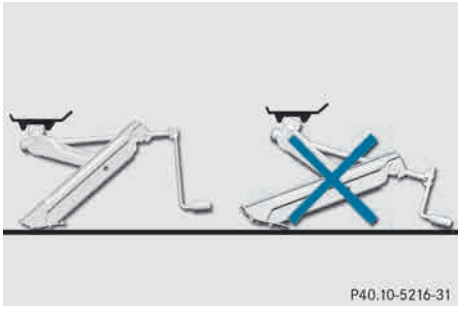
Vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers next to the jacking points on the outer sills.



▶ **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ② upwards.



▶ Position jack ④ at jacking point ③.



Example

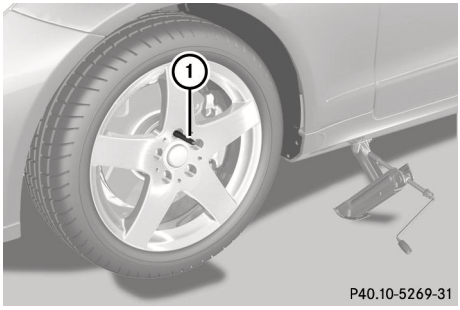
▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

▶ Turn crank ⑤ clockwise until jack ④ sits completely on jacking point ③ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn crank ⑤ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

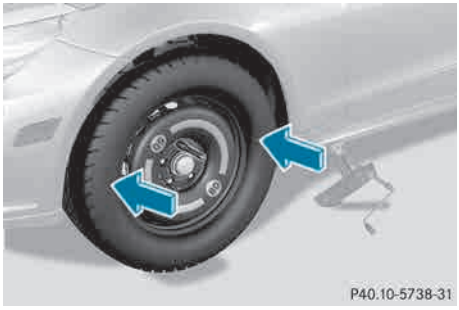
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 344).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



Positioning a wheel (example: vehicle with emergency spare wheel)

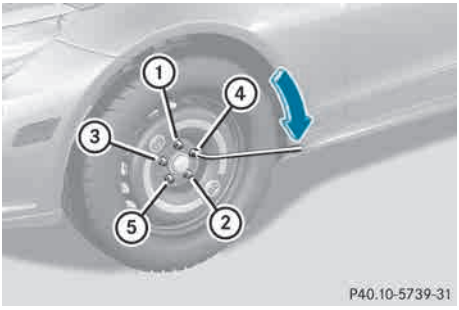
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



Tightening wheel bolts (example: vehicle with emergency spare wheel)

- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 325).

ⓘ Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 325).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

ⓘ On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The sizes of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY

Summer tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/45 R17 94 W MOExtended[4] RA: 255/40 R17 94 W MOExtended[4, 5]	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

All-weather tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S RA: 255/40 R17 94 H M+S[5]	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

4 MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

5 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY

Summer tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/45 R17 94 W MOExtended[4] RA: 255/40 R17 94 W MOExtended[4, 5]	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

5 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

4 MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an active tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

All-weather tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S RA: 255/40 R17 94 H M+S[5]	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

5 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY

Summer tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

All-weather tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S[5]	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

5 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Winter tires
R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never install more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 325). The applicable value is found on the wheel or under "Technical data" (▷ page 357).

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

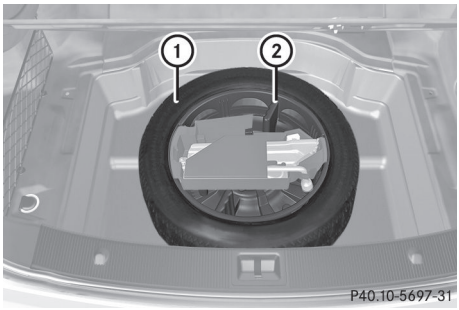
Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/the tire pressure monitor when the damaged wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel



① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
② Stowage well

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Turn stowage tray ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

For further information on changing a wheel and installing the spare wheel, see (▷ page 308).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Technical data

E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 135/80 R17 103 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)
T 125/70 R18 99 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)

E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 135/80 R17 103 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)
T 125/70 R18 99 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)

E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 125/70 R18 99 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3,5 B x 18 H2 ET Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 360
Information regarding technical data 360
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 360
Warranty 360
Identification plates 361
Service products and filling capacities 362
Vehicle data 367

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Information regarding technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving safety may be impaired if non-approved parts, tires and wheels or safety-relevant accessories are used.

This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

❗ Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 361) and the engine number (▷ page 362) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Warranty

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

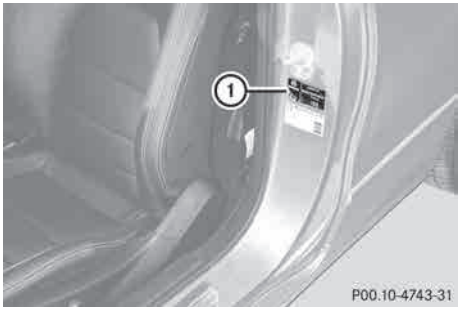
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

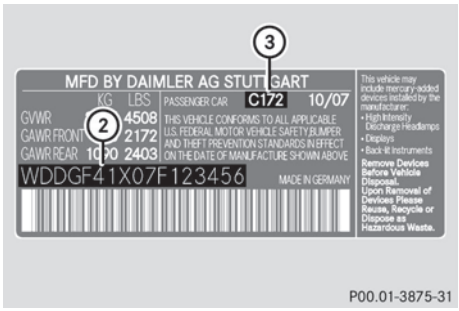
If you lose the Service and Warranty Information booklet, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to arrange a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

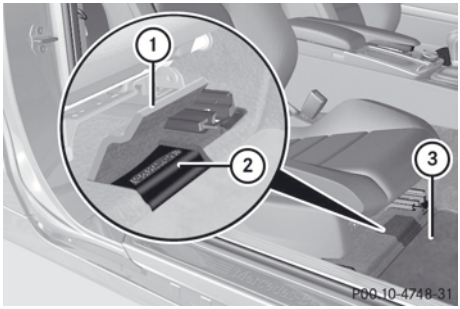
Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

② VIN

③ Paint code

The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

VIN



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Slightly raise front floor covering ③ and fold floor covering flap ① upwards. You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of windshield (▷ page 362)
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 361)

Engine number

① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline may be used.

If there is no premium-grade unleaded gasoline available and regular unleaded gasoline must be used, please observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- if the vehicle is carrying a light load, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3000 rpm.
- if the vehicle is fully loaded or is being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than ⅔ of the pedal travel.

Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded gasoline with a minimum octane rating of 91.

Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used. The concentration of additives in the fuel, however, must not exceed 10%, e.g.:

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline, including other additives, must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, may be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

ⓘ For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 165).

Additives

❗ Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Damage to or malfunctions of the fuel system may otherwise occur.

One of the main problems of poor fuel quality is the forming of deposits that are created during the gasoline combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

If you use fuels without these additives over a longer period of time, carbon deposits may build up. These deposits form at the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber in particular.

This could lead to engine problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

Carbon deposits may form if the availability of gasoline with relevant additives is insufficient (in certain regions). In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends additives approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles; see http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

For a list of approved products, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

Flexible Fuel vehicles

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

E85 fuel (ethanol) and its vapours are poisonous, highly flammable and highly combustible. E85 fuel can cause serious injury if ignited, if you come into contact with it you or if you inhale fuel vapors. Avoid inhaling E85 fuel vapors and avoid skin contact with E85 fuel. Extinguish any open flames before refueling. Keep sparks away from E85 fuel, and do not smoke.

Flexible Fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

ⓘ Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel consumption

The energy content of E85 fuel is less than that of the same amount of premium-grade gasoline. The amount of fuel consumed when operating the vehicle with E85 fuel is therefore higher than with premium-grade gasoline.

Maintenance

Inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center that you are operating or have operated the vehicle with E85 fuel.

Low outside temperatures

The starting procedure may take much longer when operating the vehicle with E85 fuel at outside temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C).

E85 fuel is not suitable for use at outside temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY **E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY**	276	229.5
E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	278	229.5

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

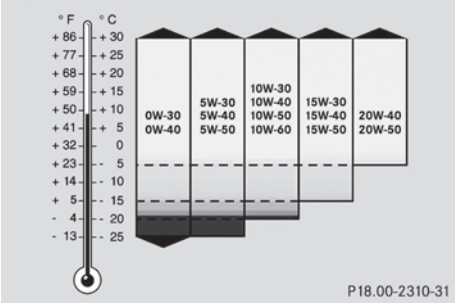
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY **E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY**	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE (viscosity) classification suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid renewed regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Antifreeze is highly flammable. Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling antifreeze.

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any antifreeze on hot engine parts.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	Capacity
E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY	Approx. 10.1 US qt (9.6 l)
E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	

ⓘ Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 2 parts water.
- Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 1 part water.
- Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

ⓘ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY	3.7 US qt (3.5 l)
E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	5.3 US qt (5.0 l)

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - Tires
  - Load
  - Condition of the suspension
  - Optional equipment
- the vehicle length specified includes the front license plate adapter.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Dimensions and weights

Model	① Opening height
E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY, Coupe E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY, Coupe	66.2 in (1682 mm)
E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY, Cabriolet	61.2 in (1555 mm)
E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY, Coupe	66.0 in (1676 mm)
E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY, Cabriolet	61.1 in (1553 mm)

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.3 in (2015 mm)
Wheelbase	108.7 in (2760 mm)
Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof, Cabriolet	

All models	
Maximum roof load, Coupe only	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

E 350 BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle length	185.2 in (4703 mm)
Vehicle height, Coupe	55.0 in (1397 mm)
Vehicle height, Cabriolet	55.0 in (1398 mm)
Turning radius, Coupe	35.9 ft (10.95 m)
Turning radius, Cabriolet	36.1 ft (11.00 m)

E 350 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle length	185.2 in (4703 mm)
Vehicle height	55.0 in (1397 mm)
Turning radius	35.9 ft (10.95 m)

E 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle length	185.9 in (4722 mm)
Vehicle height, Coupe	54.9 in (1395 mm)
Vehicle height, Cabriolet	55.0 in (1397 mm)
Turning radius	36.7 ft (11.20 m)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Operator's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission of Daimler AG.

As at 09.01.2012

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2075844281

Order no. 6515 3748 13 Part no. 207 584 42 81 Edition A 2013

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS